# **ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The Proposed Utilisation of Borrow Pits Road: MR00397 (Cacadu District Municipality)

# Department of Roads and Public Works Province of the Eastern Cape



Report Number 2011-R608

February 02, 2012

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc



PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5241, East London, South Africa Telephone 043 726 4242; Facsimile: 043 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za; Website: http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety Health & Environmental Management Systems Prepared on behalf of

# Department of Roads and Public Works Province of the Eastern Cape

by

# Biotechnology and Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5241, East London, South Africa

Telephone 043 726 4242; Facsimile: 043 726 3199

E-mail: info@besc.co.za; Website: http://www.besc.co.za

# CONTENTS

| 1 | Report Release Notice                                                        | 8  |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 2 | Limitations                                                                  | 9  |
| 3 | Limiting Conditions                                                          | 9  |
| 4 | Special conditions                                                           | 9  |
| 5 | Natural Science Professions Act                                              | 10 |
| 6 | Primary Legislative Specifications                                           | 11 |
| 7 | Legal Requirements                                                           | 12 |
|   | 7.1 National Acts and Regulations                                            | 12 |
|   | 7.1.1 The Constitution of South Africa, Act No 106 of 1996                   |    |
|   | 7.1.2 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act                        | 12 |
|   | 7.1.3 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Regulations                            | 12 |
|   | 7.1.4 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act              |    |
|   | 7.1.5 National Environmental Management Act                                  |    |
|   | 7.1.6 National Environmental Management Amendment Act                        | 14 |
|   | 7.1.7 Environment Conservation Act.                                          |    |
|   | 7.1.8 National Water Act                                                     |    |
|   | 7.1.9 National Forests Act                                                   |    |
|   | 7.1.10 Conservation of Agricultural Resources                                |    |
|   | 7.1.11 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act                   |    |
|   | 7.1.12 Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinance                              |    |
|   | 7.1.13 National Heritage Resources Act                                       | 20 |
|   | 7.1.14 National Environment Management: Air Quality Act                      |    |
|   | 7.1.15 Explosives Act, 1956 (Act No 26 of 1956)                              |    |
|   | 7.1.16 Occupational Health and Safety Act                                    | 21 |
|   | 7.1.17 Mine Health and Safety Act                                            |    |
|   | 7.2 Plans, Policies & Guiding Principles                                     |    |
|   | 7.2.1 Provincial Spatial Development Plan                                    |    |
|   | 7.2.2 Cacadu District Municipality - Integrated Development Plan 2007 - 2012 |    |
|   | 7.2.3 DWAF - Best Practice Guidelines                                        |    |
|   | 7.2.4 Department of Environmental Affairs Guidelines                         |    |
| 8 | Introduction                                                                 | 26 |
|   | 8.1 Objectives of the Environmental Management Plan                          | 27 |
|   | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,                                      |    |
|   | 5                                                                            |    |
|   | ,                                                                            |    |
| 9 | Project Description                                                          | 29 |
|   | 9.1 Study Area                                                               | 29 |
|   | 9.2 Current Land Use                                                         | 30 |
|   | 9.3 Surrounding Land Use                                                     | 30 |
|   | 9.4 Proposal                                                                 |    |
|   | 9.5 Borrow pit 397_BP01                                                      |    |
|   |                                                                              |    |

Page 3 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

| 9  | 9.6  | Need and Desirability                                                    | 36 |
|----|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 10 | Envi | ronmental Setting                                                        | 37 |
| 1  | 0.1  | Landform & Geology                                                       | 37 |
| '  | 10.1 |                                                                          |    |
|    | 10.1 |                                                                          |    |
| 1  | 0.2  | Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites                              |    |
|    | 0.2  | Topography and Drainage                                                  |    |
|    | 0.4  | Groundwater                                                              |    |
|    | 0.5  | Climate                                                                  |    |
|    | 0.6  | Fauna                                                                    |    |
|    | 10.6 |                                                                          |    |
|    | 10.6 |                                                                          |    |
|    | 10.6 |                                                                          |    |
| 1  |      | Flora                                                                    |    |
|    | 10.7 |                                                                          |    |
|    | 10.7 |                                                                          |    |
|    | 10.7 |                                                                          |    |
| 1  |      | Socio - Economic Environment                                             |    |
|    |      |                                                                          |    |
| 11 | The  | Affected Environment/ Site Description                                   | 49 |
| 1  | 1.1  | Geology and Soils                                                        | 4۵ |
| '  | 11.1 |                                                                          |    |
| 1  | 1.2  | Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites                            |    |
|    | 1.3  | Climate and Air Quality                                                  |    |
|    | 1.4  | Topography and Drainage                                                  |    |
|    | 1.5  | Fauna                                                                    |    |
|    | 1.6  | Flora                                                                    |    |
|    | 11.6 |                                                                          |    |
|    | 11.6 |                                                                          |    |
|    | 11.6 |                                                                          |    |
|    |      | 1.6.3.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern |    |
|    | •    | 11.6.3.1.1 Indigenous flora                                              |    |
|    |      | 11.6.3.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species                                  |    |
|    | 11.6 | •                                                                        |    |
| 1  |      | Visual Aspects                                                           |    |
|    | 1.8  | Socio - Economic Environment                                             |    |
|    | 1.9  | Existing Land-use                                                        |    |
|    |      | ntial Issues & Environmental Impacts                                     |    |
| 12 | Pole |                                                                          | 01 |
| 1  | 2.1  | Geology & Soils                                                          | 61 |
|    | 2.2  | Topography & Drainage                                                    |    |
|    | 2.3  | Consumption of Non-renewable Resources                                   |    |
|    | 2.4  | Surface Water/ Drainage lines                                            |    |
|    | 2.5  | Groundwater                                                              |    |
|    | 2.6  | Vegetation Removal (Flora) and Habitat Disturbance                       |    |
|    | 2.7  | Air Quality                                                              |    |
|    | 2.8  | Noise                                                                    |    |
|    | 2.9  | Visual Impact                                                            |    |
|    | 2.10 | Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites                              |    |
|    | 2.11 | Land use                                                                 |    |
|    |      |                                                                          |    |

Page 4 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

| 13       Environmental Impact Significance Assessment and Mitigation Measures       66         13.1       Environmental Impact Risk Assessment Methodology       66         13.3       Impacts       66         13.1       Environmental Management       76         14       Mitigatory Measures & Environmental Management       77         14.1       Responsibilities of the Role Players       77         14.1.2       Consulting Engineer       77         14.1.3       Contractor       77         14.1.4       Environmental Control Officer (ECO)       77         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       76         14.3.1       Infrastructural Requirements       86         14.2.2       Demarcating the mining area       86         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1       Topsoil Stripping       81         14.3.2       Access to the Borrow PIt Sites       82         14.3.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       82         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.2       Maintenance of Vaccess Roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       8                                                                                         |     | 12.12<br>12.13 | Socio-Economic Environment                                        |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 13.2       Sensitivity       66         13.3       Impacts       66         13.4       Mitigatory Measures & Environmental Management       76         14.1       Responsibilities of the Role Players       76         14.1.1       Developer       77         14.1.1       Developer       77         14.1.2       Consulting Engineer       77         14.1.3       Contractor       77         14.1.4       Environmental Control Officer (ECO)       75         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       80         14.2.1       Mining Plans       80         14.2.1       Demarcating the mining area       80         14.3.1       Infrastructural Requirements       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stropping       82         14.3.2       Soil stockpling       82         14.3.1       Topsoil stropping       82         14.3.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       82         14.3.3.1       Estabilishment of Access Roads       83         14.3.3.1       Estabilishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Estabilishing Office/Camp Sites       84                                                                                                                                             | 13  | Envi           | ironmental Impact Significance Assessment and Mitigation Measures | 66 |
| 13.2       Sensitivity       66         13.3       Impacts       66         13.4       Mitigatory Measures & Environmental Management       76         14.1       Responsibilities of the Role Players       76         14.1.1       Developer       77         14.1.1       Developer       77         14.1.2       Consulting Engineer       77         14.1.3       Contractor       77         14.1.4       Environmental Control Officer (ECO)       75         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       80         14.2.1       Mining Plans       80         14.2.1       Demarcating the mining area       80         14.3.1       Infrastructural Requirements       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stropping       82         14.3.2       Soil stockpling       82         14.3.1       Topsoil stropping       82         14.3.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       82         14.3.3.1       Estabilishment of Access Roads       83         14.3.3.1       Estabilishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Estabilishing Office/Camp Sites       84                                                                                                                                             | ,   | 12 1           | Environmental Impact Risk Assessment Methodology                  | 66 |
| 13.3       Impacts       66         14       Mitigatory Measures & Environmental Management       76         14.1       Responsibilities of the Role Players       76         14.1.1       Developer       77         14.1.2       Consulting Engineer       77         14.1.3       Contractor       77         14.1.4       Environmental Control Officer (ECO)       75         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       80         14.2.1       Mining Plans       86         14.2.2       Demarcating the mining area       80         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stripping       82         14.3.2.1       Soli stockpling       82         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access Roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads       83         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.3                                                                                                                         |     |                | Sensitivity                                                       | 68 |
| 14       Mitigatory Measures & Environmental Management       75         14.1       Responsibilities of the Role Players       76         14.1.1       Developer       77         14.1.2       Consulting Engineer       77         14.1.3       Contractor       77         14.1.4       Environmental Control Officer (ECO)       77         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ECO)       76         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ECO)       76         14.2.1       Mining Plans.       86         14.2.1       Demarcating the mining area       86         14.2.1       Demarcating the mining area       86         14.3.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1       Topsoil strokpling       83         14.3.1       Topsoil strokpling       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       83         14.3.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Toffice/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3                                                                                                                                   |     | -              |                                                                   |    |
| 14.1       Responsibilities of the Role Players       76         14.1.1       Developer       77         14.1.2       Consulting Engineer       77         14.1.3       Contractor       75         14.1.4       Environmental Control Officer (ECO)       75         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       80         14.2.1       Mining Plans       86         14.2.1       Mining Plans       86         14.2.1       Infrastructural Requirements       81         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.2       Access to the Borrow Pit Sites       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.4       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       84         14.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85         14.3.4       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehice maintenance yard and secured storage areas <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>•</td><td></td></t<>                                         |     |                | •                                                                 |    |
| 14.1.1       Developer.       72         14.1.2       Consulting Engineer.       72         14.1.3       Contractor       72         14.1.4       Environmental Control Officer (ECO)       72         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       72         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       72         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       72         14.2.1       Mining Plans       82         14.2.2       Demarcating the mining area       86         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1.1       Topsoil Stripping       81         14.3.1.2       Soil stockpiling       82         14.3.2       Soil stockpiling       82         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1.2       Soil stockpiling       82         14.3.2       Soil stockpiling       82         14.3.2       Soil stockpiling       82         14.3.2       Borrow Pit Sites       82         14.3.2       Bablishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84 <tr< td=""><td>•••</td><td>ivincie</td><td></td><td></td></tr<>                                                                                            | ••• | ivincie        |                                                                   |    |
| 14.1.2       Consulting Engineer.       75         14.1.3       Contractor       75         14.1.4       Environmental Control Officer (ECO)       75         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       86         14.2       General Requirements       80         14.2       Demarcating the mining area       86         14.2.1       Mining Plans.       81         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1.2       Soil stockpiling.       82         14.3.2.4       Access to the Borrow Pit Sites       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads       83         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>                                                              |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.1.3       Contractor       75         14.1.4       Environmental Lision Officer (ECO)       75         14.1.5       Environmental Lision Officer (ELO)       86         14.2       General Requirements       80         14.2.1       Mining Plans       80         14.2.2       Demarcating the mining area       86         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1       Topsoil Stripping       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stripping       82         14.3.2.2       Access to the Borrow Pit Sites       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access and haul roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       87         14.3.4       Reh                                                                                |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.1.4       Environmental Control Officer (ECO)       75         14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       86         14.2       General Requirements       86         14.2.1       Mining Plans       86         14.2.1       Demarcating the mining area       86         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stockpiling       82         14.3.2       Access to the Borrow Pit Sites       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       86         14.3.4       Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas       86         14.3.4       Maintenance of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86                                                                                |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.1.5       Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)       86         14.2       General Requirements       80         14.2.1       Mining Plans       80         14.2.2       Demarcating the mining area       80         14.3.1       Topsoil Management.       81         14.3.1       Topsoil Stripping       81         14.3.1.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1.2       Soil stockpiling       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Diffice/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3       Testablishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       84         14.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       84         14.3.4       Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.3       Waintenanc                                                                                |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.2       General Requirements       80         14.2.1       Mining Plans       80         14.2.2       Demarcating the mining area       86         14.3       Infrastructural Requirements       81         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.2.1       Soil stockpiling       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access and haul roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads       83         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Kerapolintation of vehicle maintenance yard and secu                                    |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.2.1       Mining Plans                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     |                | $\langle \rangle$                                                 |    |
| 14.2.2       Demarcating the mining area       80         14.3       Infrastructural Requirements.       81         14.3.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1.2       Soil stockpiling.       82         14.3.2       Access to the Borrow Pit Sites       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       84         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas                                            |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3       Infrastructural Requirements       81         14.3.1       Topsoil Management       81         14.3.1.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1.2       Soil stockpiling       82         14.3.2       Access to the Borrow Pit Sites       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access and haul roads       83         14.3.3.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing the center and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard                                    |     |                | 5                                                                 |    |
| 14.3.1       Topsoil Management.       81         14.3.1.1       Topsoil stripping.       81         14.3.1.2       Soil stockpiling.       82         14.3.2       Access to the Borrow Pit Sites       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       86         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       86                                                              |     | 14.3           |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.1.1       Topsoil stripping       81         14.3.1.2       Soil stockpiling       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access and haul roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.4.4       Operational Procedures       86      <               |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.2       Access to the Borrow Pit Sites       82         14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access and haul roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       84         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.2       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       86         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       86         14.4.2       Water Use License       86                              |     | 14             |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.2.1       Establishment of Access Roads       82         14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access roads and haul roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85         14.3.4       Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       86         14.4.1       Limitations on mining       88         14.4.2       Water Use License       88         14.4.3       Excavations       82         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas                                             |     | 14             | 4.3.1.2 Soil stockpiling                                          | 82 |
| 14.3.2.2       Maintenance of Access Roads       83         14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access and haul roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       86         14.4.2       Water Use License       86         14.4.3       Excavations       86         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       86         14.4.2       Water Use License       86         14.4.3       Excavations       86         14.4.4       Rehabilitation o                                    |     | 14.3           |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.2.3       Dust control on the access and haul roads       83         14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.2       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       86         14.4.2       Water Use License       88         14.4.3       Excavations       88         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       89         14.4.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90         14.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90                          |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.2.4       Rehabilitation of access roads       83         14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.2       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.4.1       Limitations on mining       88       84         14.4.2       Water Use License       88         14.4.3       Excavations       89         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of eccavation areas       89         14.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90         14.5       Stormwater Management         |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.3       Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85         14.3.4       Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.2       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.4.1       Limitations on mining       88         14.4.2       Water Use License       88         14.4.3       Excavations       89         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       89         14.4.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90         14.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90         14.6       Surface Waters/Drainage Lines       91 |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.3.1       Establishing Office/Camp Sites       84         14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site       85         14.3.4       Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.2       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       86         14.4.1       Limitations on mining       88         14.4.1       Limitations on mining       88         14.4.2       Water Use License       86         14.4.3       Excavations       89         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       89         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       89         14.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90         14.6       Surface Waters/Drainage Lines       91       |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.3.2       Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal.       84         14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site.       85         14.3.4       Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas.       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas.       86         14.3.4.2       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment.       87         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal.       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.       86         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.       86         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.       86         14.4.1       Limitations on mining       88         14.4.2       Water Use License       88         14.4.3       Excavations       89         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       89         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       89         14.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90         14.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       91         14.6       Surface Waters/Drainage Lines       92         14.9       Noise Management  |     |                | I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I                             |    |
| 14.3.3.3       Rehabilitation of the office/camp site                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.4       Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas       86         14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas       86         14.3.4.2       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas       88         14.4       Operational Procedures       88         14.4.1       Limitations on mining       88         14.4.2       Water Use License       88         14.4.3       Excavations       89         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       89         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       89         14.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90         14.6       Surface Waters/Drainage Lines       91         14.7       Stormwater Management       91         14.8       Air Emissions       92         14.9       Noise Management       93         14.10       Visual Quality       93         14.11       Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)       93         14.12       Emergency Procedures & Remediation       94                                                                       |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.4.1       Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas.       86         14.3.4.2       Maintenance of vehicles and equipment       87         14.3.4.3       Waste disposal       87         14.3.4.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.       88         14.4       Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.       88         14.4       Qperational Procedures       88         14.4.1       Limitations on mining       88         14.4.2       Water Use License       88         14.4.3       Excavations       89         14.4.4       Rehabilitation of excavation areas       89         14.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90         14.5       Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance       90         14.6       Surface Waters/Drainage Lines       91         14.7       Stormwater Management       91         14.8       Air Emissions       92         14.9       Noise Management       93         14.10       Visual Quality       93         14.11       Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)       93         14.12       Emergency Procedures & Remediation                                    |     |                | I                                                                 |    |
| 14.3.4.2Maintenance of vehicles and equipment8714.3.4.3Waste disposal8714.3.4.4Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas8814.4Operational Procedures8814.4.1Limitations on mining8814.4.2Water Use License8814.4.3Excavations8914.4.4Rehabilitation of excavation areas8914.4.5Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance9014.6Surface Waters/Drainage Lines9114.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     |                | 5                                                                 |    |
| 14.3.4.3Waste disposal8714.3.4.4Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.8814.4Operational Procedures8814.4.1Limitations on mining8814.4.2Water Use License8814.4.3Excavations8914.4.4Rehabilitation of excavation areas8914.4.5Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance9014.6Surface Waters/Drainage Lines9114.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.3.4.4Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.8814.4Operational Procedures8814.4.1Limitations on mining8814.4.2Water Use License8814.4.3Excavations8914.4.4Rehabilitation of excavation areas8914.5Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance9014.6Surface Waters/Drainage Lines9114.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.4Operational Procedures8814.4.1Limitations on mining8814.4.2Water Use License8814.4.3Excavations8914.4.4Rehabilitation of excavation areas8914.4.4Rehabilitation of excavation areas8914.5Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance9014.6Surface Waters/Drainage Lines9114.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.4.1Limitations on mining8814.4.2Water Use License8814.4.3Excavations8914.4.4Rehabilitation of excavation areas8914.5Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance9014.6Surface Waters/Drainage Lines9114.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |     | -              | ······································                            |    |
| 14.4.2Water Use License8814.4.3Excavations8914.4.4Rehabilitation of excavation areas8914.5Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance9014.6Surface Waters/Drainage Lines9114.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |     | 14.4           |                                                                   |    |
| 14.4.3Excavations8914.4.4Rehabilitation of excavation areas8914.5Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance9014.6Surface Waters/Drainage Lines9114.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |     | 14.4           |                                                                   |    |
| 14.5Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance9014.6Surface Waters/Drainage Lines9114.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |     | 14.4           |                                                                   |    |
| 14.6Surface Waters/Drainage Lines9114.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |     | 14.4           | A.4 Rehabilitation of excavation areas                            | 89 |
| 14.7Stormwater Management9114.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |     | 14.5           | Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance                        | 90 |
| 14.8Air Emissions9214.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |     | 14.6           | Surface Waters/Drainage Lines                                     | 91 |
| 14.9Noise Management9314.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.10Visual Quality9314.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)9314.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     | -              |                                                                   |    |
| 14.11Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.12Emergency Procedures & Remediation9414.13Fire Risk & Burning94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     | -              |                                                                   |    |
| 14.13 Fire Risk & Burning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     |                |                                                                   |    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |                |                                                                   |    |
| 14.14 Accidental leaks & spillages                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |     |                |                                                                   |    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     | 14.14          | Accidental leaks & spillages                                      | 95 |

Page 5 of 163 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

| 1<br>1  | 4.15<br>4.16<br>4.17<br>4.18 | Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites<br>Socio-economic<br>Community Relations<br>Work Stoppage                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 97<br>97 |
|---------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
|         | 4.19                         | Site Closure/Decommissioning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |          |
| 15      | Qua                          | ntum of Financial Provision for Rehabilitation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 98       |
| 16      | Mon                          | itoring & Performance of the EMP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 99       |
| 17      | Envi                         | ronmental Awareness                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 99       |
| 18      | Envi                         | ronmental Objectives and Goals                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 99       |
|         | 8.1                          | Mine Closure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |          |
|         | 8.2                          | Socio-Economic Aspects                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |          |
| י<br>19 | 8.3<br>Publ                  | Archaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Aspects                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |          |
|         |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |          |
|         | 9.1                          | Advertisement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |          |
|         | 9.2                          | Key Interested and Affected Parties                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |          |
|         | 9.3<br>9.4                   | Interested and Affected Parties                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |          |
|         |                              | Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |          |
| 20      | Mini                         | ng Plans                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 105      |
| 21      | Spe                          | cialist Report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 107      |
| 2       | 1.1                          | Preliminary Materials Identification Investigation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 107      |
| 2       | 1.2                          | Archaeological & Palaeontological Assessment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |          |
| 22      | Арр                          | endix A: Letters of Confirmation, Retention Monies & Undertaking                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 111      |
| 23      | Арр                          | endix B: Advertisement placed in Daily Dispatch and EP Herald                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 113      |
| 24      | Арр                          | endix C: Signboard                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 115      |
| 25      | App                          | endix D: Public Participation - Correspondence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 116      |
| 2<br>2  | 5.1<br>5.2<br>5.3            | Correspondence issued to and received from Key I & AP's during the Public Participation .<br>Correspondence issued to and received from Interested and Affected Parties<br>Correspondence issued to and received from Key & Registered Interested Affected Parties<br>the Public Draft Review Commenting Period. | 136<br>s |
|         | •                            | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |          |
| 26      | Арр                          | endix E: Site Photographs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 146      |
| 2       | 6.1                          | Borrow pit 397_BP01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |          |
| 27      | Арр                          | endix F: Mammal species of the Eastern Cape region                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 147      |
| 28      | App                          | endix G: Bird species of the Eastern Cape region                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 149      |
| 29      | App                          | endix H: Threatened Birds of the Eastern Cape                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 153      |

| 30 | Арр | endix I: Borrow pit Information                                      | 155 |
|----|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 31 | Арр | endix J: Curriculum Vitae                                            | 156 |
| 3  | 1.2 | Dr Malcolme Logie<br>Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Mr Conroy van der Riet | 158 |

# LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure 1: Locality of the MR00397 and the proposed borrow pit (1: 50 000 map).               |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 2: Aerial Image - Road MR00397 & associated BP's.                                     |     |
| Figure 3: Topographical Location of 397_BP01 - 1:50 000 map                                  |     |
| Figure 4: Borrow pit 397_BP01                                                                |     |
| Figure 5: Topography of the area.                                                            |     |
| Figure 6: General vegetation and the location of the borrow pit.                             | 45  |
| Figure 7: The geology of the area in which the Borrow pits are located (3324 Port Elizabeth) | 50  |
| Figure 8: Erodibility Index                                                                  | 51  |
| Figure 9: Drainage of the Area in which the proposed borrow pit is located                   | 53  |
| Figure 10: Terrain view indicating the position of the borrow pit in the landscape           | 54  |
| Figure 11: Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation plan and the location of the Borrow pit    | 57  |
| Figure 12: Classification of vegetation sensitivity according to the STEP.                   | 58  |
| Figure 13: Daily Dispatch Notice.                                                            | 113 |
| Figure 14: EP Herald Notice                                                                  | 114 |
| Figure 15: Images of the Signboards erected for MR00397                                      | 115 |
| Figure 16: Borrow Pit # 397_BP01                                                             | 146 |

# LIST OF TABLES

| Table 1: Borrow pit Summary Table                                                       | 32  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 2: Terrestrial mammal Red Data Book (RBD) species                                 | 42  |
| Table 3: Important Taxa - Kouga Grassy Sandstone Fynbos                                 | 46  |
| Table 4: Limits to Acceptable Change thresholds for six key lands use impact indicators | 55  |
| Table 5: Alien Invasive plants present within the area of the borrow pits.              | 60  |
| Table 6: EIA-RA 05 $^{\odot}$ - Risk Assessment Ratings                                 | 67  |
| Table 7:Assessment of Significance of Environmental Impacts.                            | 70  |
| Table 8: Contact Details of Registered Landowners                                       | 102 |
| Table 9: Identified Key Interested & Affected Parties.                                  | 102 |

# 1 Report Release Notice

| Report Status     | Date              | Authorised             |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Internal Draft | November 14, 2011 | Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot  |
| 2. Client Draft   | November 14, 2011 | Mr Conroy van der Riet |
| 3. Public Report  | December 13, 2011 | Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot  |
| 4. Final Report   | February 02, 2012 | Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot  |

This Environmental Management Plan Report has been prepared by BESC the trading name of Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc, with all reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the Contract with the client, incorporating our Standard Terms and Conditions of Business and taking account of the resources devoted to it by agreement with the client.

BESC disclaims any responsibility to the client and others in respect of any matters outside the scope of the above.

This Environmental Management Plan Report is exclusive to the client and we accept no responsibility of whatsoever nature to third parties to whom this report, or any part thereof, is made known. Any such party relies on the report at their own risk.

# 2 Limitations

BESC has prepared this report for the sole use of DEPARTMENT OF ROADS & PUBLIC WORKS in accordance with generally accepted consulting practises and for the intended purposes as stated in the agreement under which this work was completed. This report may not be relied upon by any other party without the explicit written agreement of DEPARTMENT OF ROADS & PUBLIC WORKS and BESC. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made as to the professional advice included in this report.

The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are based upon information provided by others and the assumption that all relevant information has been provided by those bodies from whom it has been requested. Where field investigations have been carried out, they have been restricted to a level of detail required to achieve the stated objectives of the work.

All items listed in BESC's Standard Terms and Conditions of Business are applicable to this report.

# 3 Limiting Conditions

This report was compiled from information obtained from the following sources:

- 1. Numerous site visits and assessments
- 2. Public participation
- 3. Information on biophysical environment BESC
- 4. Information on Borrow pits Controlab
- 5. Archaeological & Heritage Assessment ArchaeoMaps
- 6. Palaeontological Assessment Metsi Metseng Geological & Environmental Services

# 4 Special conditions

None

# 5 Natural Science Professions Act

The Principal of BESC, Dr Malcolme Logie, is registered with the:

- South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), in accordance with the Natural Sciences Professions Act (Act 27 of 2003), as a *Professional Natural Scientist -Environmental Scientist*. As such work undertaken by BESC in Environmental Management complies with the requirement of the Act, which states, "only individuals registered may practice in a consulting capacity."
- The South African Institute of Ecologist & Environmental Scientist, and is registered as a *Professional Member Environmental Scientist.*
- Certification Board of the Environmental Assessment Practitioners of South Africa (EAPSA), as a *Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner*
- o International Association of Impact Assessors South Africa
- o Senior Lead Auditor: Bureau Veritas (Safety, Health, Environment & Quality)
- o Lead Auditor: TUV (Safety, Health, Environment)
- o Lead Auditor: British Standard Institute (Safety, Health, Environment)

Senior Environmental Consultants:

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot, is registered with the:

- South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), in accordance with the Natural Sciences Professions Act (Act 27 of 2003), as a *Professional Natural Scientist -Environmental Scientist*. As such work undertaken by BESC in Environmental Management complies with the requirement of the Act, which states, "*only individuals registered may practice in a consulting capacity*."
- o International Association of Impact Assessors South Africa

Mr Conroy van der Riet is registered with the:

- South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), in accordance with the Natural Sciences Professions Act (Act 27 of 2003), as a *Professional Natural Scientist -Environmental Scientist.* As such work undertaken by BESC in Environmental Management complies with the requirement of the Act, which states, "only individuals registered may practice in a consulting capacity."
- o International Association of Impact Assessors South Africa

# 6 Primary Legislative Specifications

Primary Environmental Legislation governing the Scope of Work undertaken is:

- o GN R.1273: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, No. 28 of 2002.
- GN R. 527: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, (No. 28 of 2002): Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations, 2004.
- GN R.543: Regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998;

for the proposed utilisation of a borrow pit for the proposed routine maintenance/re-gravelling of the MR00397.

The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). It must be noted that the applicant (Department of Roads and Public Works), as an organ of state, has obtained exemption from the provisions of sections 16, 20, 22 and 27 (application processes) of the M&PRDA in respect of any activity to remove any mineral for the construction and maintenance of dams, harbours, roads and railway lines and for purposes incidental thereto, as allowed for by the said Act in section 106 (1). As such the utilisation of the material sources is subject only to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with requirements of the M&PRDA.

# 7 Legal Requirements

#### 7.1 National Acts and Regulations

#### 7.1.1 The Constitution of South Africa, Act No 106 of 1996

Chapter 2 of the Bill of Rights that forms part of The Constitution of South Africa provides for an 'environmental right', and in terms of Section 7, the State is obliged to respect, promote and fulfil the rights in the Bill of Rights. An obligation is therefore placed on the State to give effect to the environmental right and this is achieved through the right of everyone:

- o To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being,
- To have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, though reasonable legislative and other measures that:
  - o Prevent pollution and ecological degradation,
  - o Promote conservation,
  - Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

#### 7.1.2 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act

The Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002) was developed to ensure that provision is made for equitable access to, and sustainable development of, South Africa's mineral and petroleum resources and to provide insight, guidance and control for matters connected thereto. It seeks to provide management tools that ensure that all mining operations are undertaken in an environmentally sound manner according to government approved documents that hold the applicant responsible for any environmental degradation that their mining actions might cause. It also seeks to expand opportunities for historically disadvantaged South Africans and promote employment and welfare of SA citizens. It ensures that holders of mining and production rights contribute towards the socio-economic development of the areas in which they operate.

#### 7.1.3 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Regulations

Regulations in terms of Section 107(1) of the Act were published in Government Notice No. R. 526 on the 23<sup>rd</sup> April 2004. The regulations provide details of the procedures to be followed in applying for or renewing mining and prospecting rights and permits and for the closure of mining operations as provided and described in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA).

Department of Roads and Public Works, as an organ of state, has applied for exemption from certain provisions of the Act, as allowed in terms of Section 106(1). Utilization of any material sources is therefore subject to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with Section 39(2) and Regulation 52 of the M&PRDA.

#### 7.1.4 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2009 (Act No 49 of 2009) was gazetted on the 21 April 2009 in order to amend the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, so as to make the Minister the responsible authority for implementing environmental matters in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and specific environmental legislation as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production and related activities or activities incidental thereto on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area; to align the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 in order to provide for one environmental management system, to remove ambiguities in certain definitions; to add functions to the Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee; to amend the transitional arrangements so as to further afford statutory protection to certain existing old order rights; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

Any provision related to prospecting, mining, exploration and production and related activities comes into operation only 18 months after the commencement of the M&PDRA Amendment Act.

#### 7.1.5 National Environmental Management Act

The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), has largely superseded the Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989), and now serves as a framework for environmental management, in which development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.

Section 2(1) of NEMA sets out a range of environmental principles that are to be applied by all organs of state when taking decisions that significantly affect the environment. Included amongst the key principles is the directive that all development must be socially, economically and environmentally sustainable, and that environmental management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, and serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably. Therefore the proposed development must to consider the following principles:

 Environmental management must be integrated, taking into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and on all people;

- Environmental justice must be pursued to ensure that adverse impacts are not distributed in a manner so as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable or disadvantaged persons;
- Equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and to ensure that human well-being is pursued;
- The participation of Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's) in environmental governance must be promoted;
- o Community well-being and empowerment must be promoted through environmental education;
- The social, economic and environmental impacts of activities, including disadvantages and benefits, must be considered, assessed and evaluated, and decisions must be appropriate in light of these considerations; and
- o Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner.

In terms of the current regulations, Section 1 of Government Notice R544 (2010), Section 1 of Government Notice R545 (2010) and Section 1 of Government Notice R546 (2010), provides a schedule of activities which may have a substantial detrimental effect on the environment, and which require authorisation by the DWEA (formerly DEAT) before they may commence. With regards to the proposed utilisation of the identified borrow pits, no listed activities requiring environmental authorisation have been triggered.

#### 7.1.6 National Environmental Management Amendment Act

On 1 May 2009 the National Environmental Management Amendment Act, 2008 (Act No. 62 of 2008) ("the NEMA Amendment Act"), came into operation. The NEMA Amendment Act has implications on the way in which the Environmental Impact Assessment ("EIA") process is implemented.

It serves to amend the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, so as to insert certain definitions and to substitute others; to further regulate environmental authorisations; to empower the Minister of Minerals and Energy to implement environmental matters in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, in so far as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production or related activities on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area; to align environmental requirements in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, by providing for the use of one environmental system and by providing for environmental management programmes, consultation with State departments, exemptions from certain provisions of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, financial provision for the remediation of environmental damage, the management of residue stockpiles and residue deposits, the recovering of cost in the event of urgent remedial measures and the issuing of closing certificates as it relates to the conditions of the environmental authorisation; and to effect certain textual alterations; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

#### 7.1.7 Environment Conservation Act

The Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989) aimed "to provide for the effective protection and controlled utilization of the environment and for matters incidental thereto", and predated NEMA as the country's primary environmental statute. Much of the ECA was repealed with the promulgation of NEMA, with the environmental impact assessment regulations in turn being repealed when the regulations under NEMA mentioned in the previous section were adopted. The foundation before this promulgation consisted of Parts V and VI of the ECA that related to the "control of activities which may have detrimental effect on the environment".

In addition, section 25 of the Act makes provision for the regulations regarding noise, vibration and shock. These regulations are provided for Noise Control.

#### 7.1.8 National Water Act

The National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA) provided fundamental law relating to water resources. The preamble to the Act recognises that the ultimate aim of water management is to achieve sustainable use of water for the benefit of all users, and that the protection of the quality of water resources is necessary to ensure sustainability of the nation's water resources in the interests of all water users. The purpose of the Act is stated, in Section 2 as, *inter alia;* 

- Promoting the efficient, sustainable and beneficial use of water in the public interest;
- o Facilitating social and economic development;
- o Protecting aquatic and associated ecosystems and their biological diversity; and
- o Reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources.

#### 7.1.9 National Forests Act

The principles of the National Forests Act (Act 84 of 1998) (NFA) pertain to:

- The protection of natural forests (except under exceptional circumstances where the Minister determines that the proposed new land use is preferable in terms of its economic, social or environmental benefits);
- o The conservation of a minimum area of each woodland type; and
- The management of forests to ensure sustainability of resources (wood, soil, biological diversity, etc.).

Page 15 of 163

No person may cut, disturb, damage or destroy any indigenous living tree in, or remove or receive any such tree from, a natural forest except in terms of-

(a) A license issued under subsection (1) or section 23; or

(b) An exemption from the provisions of this subsection published by the Minister in the Gazette on the advice of the Council.

The Minister may declare to be a natural forest a group of indigenous trees whose crowns are not largely contiguous; or where there is doubt as to whether or not their crowns are largely contiguous, if he or she is of the opinion based on scientific advice, that the trees make up a forest which needs to be protected in terms of this Part.

The Minister declares a forest to be a natural forest by publishing a notice in the Gazette; and publishing a notice in two newspapers circulating in the area; and airing a notice on two radio stations broadcasting to the area.

The Minister may issue a licence to cut, damage or destroy any indigenous, living tree in. or remove or receive any such tree from a natural forest.

#### 7.1.10 Conservation of Agricultural Resources

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 13 of 1983) makes provision for the actions required with regard to any plant species depend on the *category* in which the plant appears of the amended regulations, and might differ from province to province. In certain cases, special conditions were added that apply only to that specific species.

#### Category 1 plants, or declared weeds

These are prohibited plants that will no longer be tolerated, neither in rural nor urban areas, except with the written permission of the executive officer or in an approved biocontrol reserve. These plants may no longer be planted or propagated, and all trade in their seeds, cuttings or other propagative material is prohibited. They may not be transported or be allowed to disperse.

Plant species were included in this list for one or more of the following reasons: they might pose a serious health risk to humans or livestock, cause serious financial losses to land users, be able to invade undisturbed environments and transform or degrade natural plant communities, use more water than the plant communities they replace or be particularly difficult to control. Most of the plants in this category produce copious numbers of seeds, are wind or bird dispersed or have highly efficient means of vegetative reproduction. Whereas some of these plants were introduced inadvertently, have no obvious function to fulfil in South Africa and are generally regarded as undesirable, many of them are popular garden or landscaping plants. What they all have in common, however, is the fact that their harmfulness outweighs any useful properties they might have. Care was taken not to include a plant in this category if part of the population of South Africa would suffer because of its absence. The ornamentals in this category ought to be reasonably easy to replace with less invasive substitutes.

#### Plant invaders of Category 2

These are plants with the proven potential of becoming invasive, but which nevertheless have certain beneficial properties that warrant their continued presence in certain circumstances. CARA makes provision for Category 2 plants to be retained in special areas demarcated for that purpose, but those occurring outside demarcated areas have to be controlled. The exception is that Category 2 plants may also be retained or cultivated in biological control reserves, where the plants will serve as host plants for the breeding of biological control agents. The growing of Category 2 plants in a demarcated area qualifies as a water use, and is subject to the requirements of section 21 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998).

An area can only demarcated for the growing of Category 2 plants by the Executive Officer. The land user needs to obtain a water use license; the plants have to primarily serve a commercial or utility purpose, such as a woodlot, shelter belt, building material, animal fodder, soil stabilization, medicinal or own consumption; the conditions under which they are cultivated, have to be controlled; all reasonable steps have to be taken to curtail the spreading of seeds or vegetatively reproducing material outside the demarcated area, and all specimens outside the demarcated area have to be controlled. The Executive Officer has the power to impose additional conditions to ensure the adequate control of Category 2 plants in demarcated areas.

Seed or other propagative material of Category 2 plants may only be sold to, and acquired by, land users of areas demarcated for the growing of that species, or for the establishment of a biocontrol reserve. Category 2 plants may not occur within 30 m from the 1:50 year flood line of watercourses or wetlands, unless authorization has been obtained in terms of the National Water Act. The Executive Officer has the power to grant exemption from some of the above requirements.

#### Plant invaders of Category 3

These plants are undesirable because they have the proven potential of becoming invasive, but most of them are nevertheless popular ornamentals or shade trees that will take a long time to replace. A few of them were placed into this category instead of into category 1 because they do not cause problems in all situations. In terms of Regulation 15 of CARA, Category 3 plants will not be allowed to occur anywhere except in biological control reserves, unless they were already in existence when these regulations went into effect. The conditions on which these already existing plants may be retained are that they do not grow within 30 m from the 1:50 year flood line of watercourses or wetlands, that all reasonable steps are taken to keep the plant from spreading, and that the Executive Officer has the power to impose additional conditions or even prohibit the growing of Category 3 plants in any area where he has reason to believe that these plants will pose a threat to the agricultural resources.

Propagative material of these plants, such as seeds or cuttings, may no longer be planted, propagated, imported, bought, sold or traded in any way. It will, however, be legal to trade in the wood of Category 3 plants, or in other products that do not have the potential to grow or multiply. The Executive Officer will have the power to grant exemption from some of the above requirements.

#### **Control methods**

The amended regulations stress that, when controlling plants that occur in areas where they are not allowed, methods should be used that are appropriate for the species concerned as well as to the ecosystem in which they occur. One or a combination of the following control methods may be used: uprooting, felling, cutting, burning, treatment with registered herbicides, biological control or any other recognized and appropriate method. Repetitive follow-up actions will be mandatory until the required control has been achieved.

The aim of control is to reach a point where, ideally, the plants concerned do no longer occur in that particular area or, at least, where the plants can no longer grow, produce viable seeds or spores, coppice, sprout or produce root suckers, reproduce vegetatively, propagate themselves in any other way, or spread into other areas. If this is not possible, the plants have to be contained and their multiplication limited as far as possible.

When controlling weeds and invaders, damage to the environment has to be limited to the minimum. CARA does not specify the types of environmental damage that might be caused by control actions, but a few examples would be:

- 1. The removal of or herbicidal damage to non-target plants
- 2. The chemical pollution of soil or water or any other threat to non-target organisms
- 3. The irresponsible use of fire
- 4. The creation of a fire hazard by allowing flammable material to accumulate in firesensitive areas
- 5. Unnecessary or irresponsible disturbance of the soil, especially on riverbanks or slopes
- 6. Failure to rehabilitate denuded areas so as to prevent soil erosion and invasion by other undesirable species
- 7. Any other action that might upset the ecological balance of the environment.

Biological control of weeds is subject to rigorous regulations, and will be recognized by CARA as a valid control method only if it is practiced in accordance with all these regulations. Biological control involves the use of host-specific natural enemies of weeds or invaders from the plant's country of origin, to either kill or remove the invasive potential of these plants. It may only be initiated by and carried out under the supervision of an academic or research institute or organization established by legislation, which practises and researches biological control of weeds and invader plants. In order to prevent the waste of biocontrol research effort, money and natural enemies, CARA also lays down certain rules for the protection of biological control agents. In areas where biological control is effective, no additional control methods should be used that would harm the biocontrol agents. Provision is made for certain areas to be set aside as biological control reserves, i.e. areas in which a number of invasive plants are maintained as host plants for the biological control agents, to ensure the continued presence of the agents in that area. Only the Executive Officer may designate a biological control reserve, on condition that it is used by a biocontrol expert to rear and redistribute biocontrol agents. In such a biological control reserve, no measures may be applied that would render the biocontrol agents ineffective.

Nothing contained in Regulation 15 may be used as a reason for ignoring or circumventing any other laws.

#### 7.1.11 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act

The Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) falls within the framework of the National Environmental Management Act and provides for:

- The management and conservation of biological diversity and of components of such biodiversity;
- o Protection of species and ecosystems that warrant National protection;
- o Sustainable use of indigenous biological resources;
- The fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bio-prospecting including indigenous biological resources; and
- o The establishment of a National Biodiversity Institute.

Furthermore it gives effect to ratified international agreements relating to biodiversity which are binding on the Republic, it provides for co-operative governance in biodiversity management and conservation, and provides for a South African National Biodiversity Institute to assist in achieving the objectives of this Act.

Species listed on the NEM: BA Threatened or Protected Species List/Schedule requires permits to be obtained from the Department of Environmental Affairs should a restricted activity involving the specimen be undertaken.

#### 7.1.12 Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinance

Protected indigenous plants in general are currently controlled under the relevant provincial Ordinances or Acts dealing with nature conservation. The Eastern Cape falls under the Cape Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance (1974). In terms of this Ordinance, a permit must be obtained from Department of Economic Affairs Environment and Tourism (DEDEA) to remove or destroy any plants listed as 'endangered', and a letter of consent form the landowner must be obtained to remove or destroy any plants listed as 'protected' in the Ordinance.

#### 7.1.13 National Heritage Resources Act

The purpose of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) is to:

- Introduce an integrated and interactive system for the management of the national heritage resources;
- Promote good government at all levels, and empower civil society to nurture and conserve their heritage resources so that they may be bequeathed to future generations;

- Introduce an integrated system for the identification, assessment and management of the heritage resources of South Africa;
- o Control the export/import of nationally significant heritage objects;
- Enable the province to establish heritage authorities which must adopt powers to protect and manage certain categories of heritage resources; and
- Provide for the protection and management of conservation worthy places and areas by local authorities.

Part 2 of the Act provides for the protection and preservation of structures, sites of archaeological and palaeontological sites, meteorite sites, burial grounds and graves, public monuments and memorials. It also includes the procedures and requirements for heritage resources management.

#### 7.1.14 National Environment Management: Air Quality Act

The Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act has been repealed by the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No 39 of 2004). The purpose of the National Environment Management: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004) is to regulate air quality in order to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development; to provide for national norms and standards regulating air quality monitoring, management and control by all spheres of government; for specific air quality measures; and for matters incidental thereto.

#### 7.1.15 Explosives Act, 1956 (Act No 26 of 1956)

For blasting, a permit must be obtained from the Department of Mineral Resources in accordance with this Act.

# 7.1.16 Occupational Health and Safety Act

The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (No 85 of 1993) provides for the health and safety of persons at work; for the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work. A number of regulations are published under this Act, including:

- Environmental Regulations for Workplaces (GN R2281 of 1987-10-16)
- Regulations for Hazardous Chemical Substances (GN R1179 of 1995-08-25)
- Asbestos Regulations, 2002 (GN R155 of 2002-02-10)

• Explosives Regulations (GN R109 of 2003-01-17)

#### 7.1.17 Mine Health and Safety Act

The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (No 26 of 1996) provides for the protection of health and safety of employees and other persons at mines and serves -

- To promote a culture of health and safety;
- To provide for the enforcement of health and safety measures;
- To provide for appropriate systems for employee, employer and state participating in health and safety matters;
- To provide effective monitoring systems and inspections, investigations and inquiries to improve health and safety;
- To promote training and human resource development;
- To regulate employers' and employees' duties to identify hazards and eliminate, control and minimise the risk to health and safety;
- To entrench the right to refuse to work in dangerous conditions; and
- To give effect to public international law obligations of the Republic relating to mine health and safety.

# 7.2 Plans, Policies & Guiding Principles

#### 7.2.1 Provincial Spatial Development Plan

The Eastern Cape has approved a Provincial Spatial Development Plan. The plan supports the view that the focus of development should be on developing nodes and areas where economic opportunities can be stimulated, particularly in the central and eastern areas of the province. The plan identifies key spatial development issues, main development nodes and zones where development should be encouraged. It aims to encourage consolidated settlement through the improved provision of infrastructure and facilities in targeted areas reinforcing the strategic advantages offered by coastal tourism nodes. For the coast in general the plan discourages linear development and places emphasis on the establishment of nodal developments to build on existing strengths and minimize environmental impacts. The plan also outlines environmentally sensitive areas where development should not be permitted. These are:

- o State forests
- o Dune forests and estuaries
- o Within 30 meters of watercourses along major rivers
- o Game reserves and nature sanctuaries
- Slopes steeper than 1:6

- o Historic heritage sites
- o River basin catchment areas

#### 7.2.2 Cacadu District Municipality - Integrated Development Plan 2007 - 2012

The Cacadu District Municipality (CDM), DC10, is the largest (58 243 km2) of the six (6) District Municipalities in the Eastern Cape Province. The District is situated in the western portion of the Province, bordering the Western Cape, Northern Cape and two other District Municipalities in the Eastern Cape, namely Chris Hani District Municipality and Amathole District Municipality.

The District consists of nine (9) local municipalities (Category B Municipalities) and four other portions collectively known as the District Management Area (DMA). Two of the four areas are National Parks, namely the Addo Elephant National Park and the Tsitsikamma National Park. These parks are managed by the South African National Parks Board. The District wholly borders the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality (NMMM), and consequently, land access to the NMMM is via the CDM. Cacadu District Municipality has the largest number of Category "B" Municipalities in the country.

Guided by the National Directives, contained in the Implementation Plan for the Five Year Local Government Strategic Agenda (2006-2011), the National Targets to beat the backlogs and meet the targets for bucket eradication, water, sanitation, electricity, and the Eastern Cape Growth, Development Strategy and the status quo information contained in Part 1 of the IDP, including inputs from the Local Municipalities in Cacadu, the following Development Priorities have been adopted to best respond to these mammoth challenges :

- 1. Infrastructure Investment
- 2. Capacity Building and Support to Local Municipalities
- 3. Economic Development
- 4. Community Services

In terms of road infrastructure a total of 8 420km of roads cover the Cacadu District. A vast portion (82% - approximately 6 880km) of the total road network are gravel roads. This is the second largest challenge the District faces, water being the largest. By their nature gravel roads are maintenance intensive and need a structured maintenance programme that will be resourced accordingly, both financially and in terms of human resources. Cacadu District Municipality in accordance with the Legislation is the Planning Authority in the region for the integration of transportation planning activities. The provincial department of Transport is the custodian of all District and major roads in the District.

The National Roads are administered by the South African Roads Agency (SANRA). Local Municipalities are responsible for all internal roads.

#### 7.2.3 DWAF - Best Practice Guidelines

The Department of Water Affairs & Forestry developed a series of Best Practice Guidelines (BPG's) for mines that was released in 2009 in line with the international Principles and Approaches towards sustainability. These guidelines have been grouped as follows:

- BPG's dealing with aspects of DWAF's water management hierarchy, namely,
  - o H1: Integrated Mine Water Management
  - o H2: Pollution Prevention and Minimization of Impacts
  - o H3: Water Reuse and Reclamation
  - H4: Water Treatment
- BPG's dealing with General water management strategies, techniques & tolls, namely,
  - G1: Storm Water Management
  - o G2: Water and Slat Balances
  - o G3: Water Monitoring Systems
  - o G4: Impact Prediction
  - o G5: Water Management Aspects for Mine Closure
- BPG's dealing with specific mining activities or aspects, namely,
  - A1: Small-Scale Mining
  - o A2: Water Management for Mine Residue Deposits
  - o A3: Water Management in Hydrometallurgical Plants
  - A4: Pollution Control Dams
  - o A5: Water Management for Surface Mines
  - o A6: Water Management for Underground Mines

The development of the guidelines is an inclusive consultative process that incorporates the input from a wide range of experts, including specialist within the and outside the mining industry and government. The BPG's form the flowing main functions:

- Utilization by the mining sector as input for compiling water use license applications (and other legally required documents such as EIA's, EMP's, closure plans, etc.) and for drafting license conditions.
- Serve as a uniform basis for negotiations through the licensing process prescribed by the National Water Act.

- Used specifically by DWAF personnel as a basis for negotiation with the mining industry, and likewise by the mining industry as a guideline as to what the DWAFG considers as best practice in resource protection and waste management.
- Inform Interested & Affected Parties on good practice at mines.

# 7.2.4 Department of Environmental Affairs Guidelines

The Department of Environmental Affairs has also produced a series of guidelines to assist potential applicants and interested and affected parties (I&AP's) to understand what is required of them and what is required of them and what their role may be. The guidelines are intended to guide only and should be read in conjunction with NEMA and the regulations. They are not intended to be a substitute for the provisions of NEMA or the regulations in any way. The guidelines form part of the department's Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series and consist of -

- Guideline 5: Companion to the National Environmental Management Act Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2010
- Guideline 6: Environmental management framework
- Guideline 7: Public Participation

#### 8 Introduction

The **Department of Roads and Public Works** is responsible for the maintenance of the gravel roads network in the Eastern Cape Province through routine maintenance or re-gravelling contracts. The Department of Roads and Public Works has appointed a consortium of Engineering Consultants (RAMS Management Consultants) to manage the Road Asset Management System (RAMS) which includes the borrow pit management system. Controlab cc is the Professional Services for the conducting of Geotechnical Borrow pits. **BESC** have been appointed as independent environmental consultants by **Controlab cc** on behalf of **Department of Roads and Public Works** to undertake the necessary investigations and applications in order to obtain authorisation from the relevant authorities for the proposed works. To this end, an Environmental Management Plan as defined and required by the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002), has been prepared for the proposed utilisation of a borrow pit for the routine maintenance/re-gravelling of the MR00397.

It is proposed that road construction materials be sourced from an existing borrow pit located in the vicinity of the MR00397. As mentioned previously, the utilisation of the material sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). Since the applicant, Department of Roads and Public Works, is an Organ of State, exemption has been obtained previously from the application process in terms of the Act. In terms of this exemption only an Environmental Management Plan for the utilisation of the borrow pits is required to be compiled in accordance with Section 39(2) and Regulation 52 of the M&PRDA

The purpose of the Environmental Management Plan is to identify and assess potential impacts associated with the project through a process of stakeholder and public consultation and environmental investigations, and to provide sufficient detail on the project to the Department of Minerals Resources (DMR), in order to allow DMR to make an informed decision on the project.

It is also appropriate to highlight at this point that the Department of Mineral Resources may, in their Decision, reserve their rights to initiate criminal proceedings against the Consulting Engineer, contractor and/or any sub-contractors.

#### 8.1 Objectives of the Environmental Management Plan

The overall objectives of the Environmental Management Plan are defined as follows:

- To fulfil the requirements of Sections 39 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act;
- To fulfil the criteria described in regulations 52 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations, 2004, Government Notice No. 527.
- To inform the public and key stakeholders of the Project and to provide them with an opportunity to express any concerns or issues and to participate in the process;
- To identify and assess potential impacts associated with the activity. A "fatal flaw" constitutes an impact of HIGH significance and which cannot be managed to an acceptable level;
- Identify proposed mitigation and management measures to minimize adverse impacts and benefits; and
- o Planned monitoring and performance assessment of the environmental management plan.

#### 8.2 Integrated Environmental Management

The Integrated Environmental Management (IEM) procedure, which is outlined in Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), provides a framework for the integration of environmental issues into the planning, design, decision-making and implementation of plans and development proposals. The general objectives of Integrated Environmental Management are to:

- Promote the integration of the principles of environmental management in the making of all decisions, which may have a significant effect on the environment;
- Identify, predict and evaluate the actual and potential impacts on the environment, socioeconomic conditions and cultural heritage; the risks and consequences and alternatives and options for mitigation of activities, with a view to minimising negative impacts and maximizing benefits and promoting compliance with the principles of environmental management;
- Ensure that the effects of activities on the environment received adequate consideration before actions are taken in connection with them
- Ensure adequate and appropriate opportunity for public participation in decisions that may affect the environment;
- Ensure the consideration of environmental attributes in management and decision-making which may have a significant effect on the environment; and
- Identify and employ modes of environmental management best suited to ensure that the particular activity is pursued in accordance with the principles of environmental management.

#### 8.3 Project Details

#### Applicant:

The Department of Roads & Public Works Private Bag X0023 BHISHO 5605 Tel No.: (043) 604 7636 Fax No.: (086) 532 3972 Contact Person: Mr CJ Xoko/Mr C Boshoff

#### **Environmental Consultant**

Biotechnology and Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc P O Box 8241 Nahoon 5210 Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 3199 Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za Contact Person: Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot

#### **Landowner**

The Borrow pit falls on Farm 6/788. The Farm is privately owned.

| Rd_Nr_  | No_      | Farm       | Landowner   |
|---------|----------|------------|-------------|
| MR00397 | 397_BP01 | FARM 5/152 | DAVID BROER |

# 9 Project Description

#### 9.1 Study Area

The MR00397 is a gravel road which falls within both the Kouga and Baviaans Local Municipalities within the Province of the Eastern Cape. The borrow pit identified is located along road MR00397 and is situated in the Kouga Local Municipality. The road starts approximately 8km north of the town of Humansdorp and is approximately 202km long and runs in an east to west direction. The road starts at the intersection with MR00391 and runs in a western direction for approximately 202km and ends at the intersection with N9 south of the town of Willowmore (Figure 1). The start and end co-ordinates are as follows:

- Start co-ordinate S33° 57' 53.7" E24° 46' 55.2"
- o End co-ordinate S33° 19' 14.8" E23° 27' 37.5"

Two (2) Borrow pits were identified in the investigation for material sources along the MR00397, however only one (1) borrow pit was deemed suitable for utilisation. The location of the borrow pit is as follows:

| Road #  | Borrow Pit # | Longitude   | Latitude     |
|---------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| MR00397 | 397_BP01     | 24°45'1.00" | 33°51'56.80" |

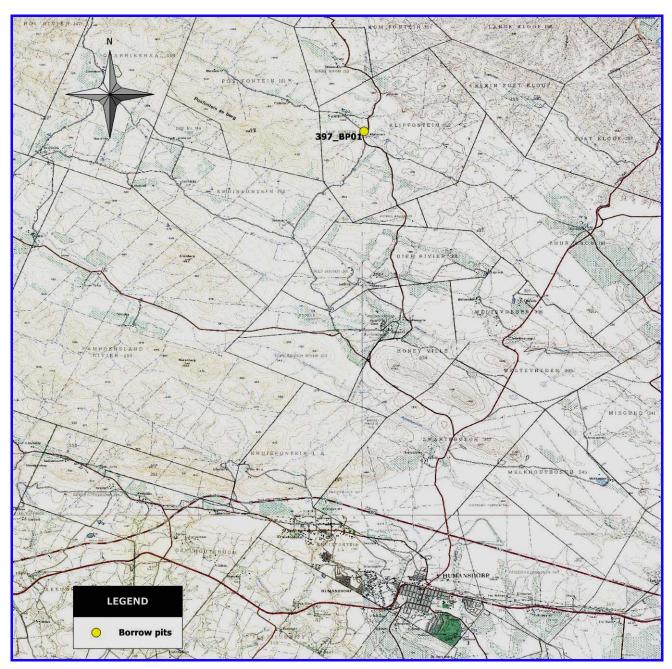


Figure 1: Locality of the MR00397 and the proposed borrow pit (1: 50 000 map).

# 9.2 Current Land Use

The borrow pit is existing and was previously used for construction activities.

# 9.3 Surrounding Land Use

The surrounding land use includes Privately Owned Agricultural Land.

#### 9.4 Proposal

The **Department of Roads and Public Works** is responsible for the maintenance of the gravel roads network in the Eastern Cape Province through routine maintenance or re-gravelling contracts. As such the Department has embarked on an investigation to identify borrow pits situated along or in close proximity to the district roads identified in the Cacadu District Municipality which require routine maintenance in order to source materials for the proposed re-gravelling/maintenance of these roads.

It is proposed here to utilise one (1) borrow pit identified along the MR00397, for the routine maintenance/re-gravelling of this district road. The nearest formal town is Humansdorp. The borrow pit is located adjacent to the MR00397.

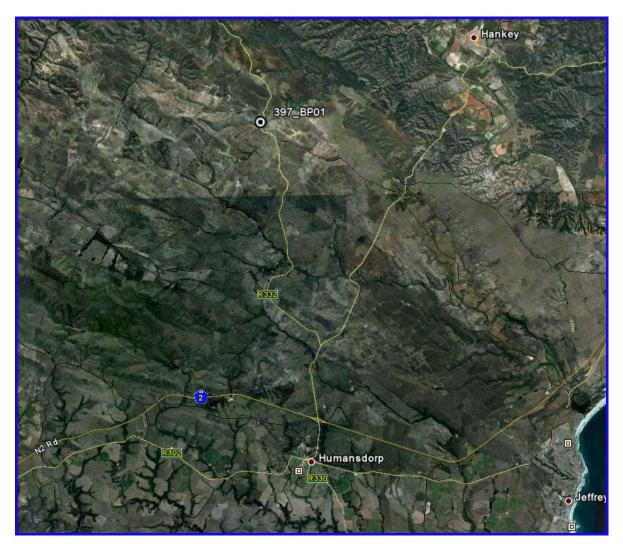


Figure 2: Aerial Image - Road MR00397 & associated BP's.

Page 31 of 163

#### Table 1: Borrow pit Summary Table

| Information                |       | Borrow pits                                  |
|----------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------|
|                            |       | 397_BP01                                     |
| Ownership                  |       | Private Land                                 |
| Type of Mater              | ial   | Sandstone/Shale                              |
| Existing or new            | N     | Existing                                     |
| Co-ordinates               | South | 33°51'56.80"                                 |
|                            | East  | 24°45'1.00"                                  |
| Distance to DR01776        |       | +/- 30 m                                     |
| Access                     |       | Yes                                          |
| River Catchment            |       | Gamtoos River                                |
| Distance to Nearest Houses |       | > 500 m                                      |
| Presence of servitudes     |       | Telkom Line on the opposite side of the road |
| Proposed End Use           |       | Closed and Rehabilitated                     |

#### 9.5 Borrow pit 397\_BP01

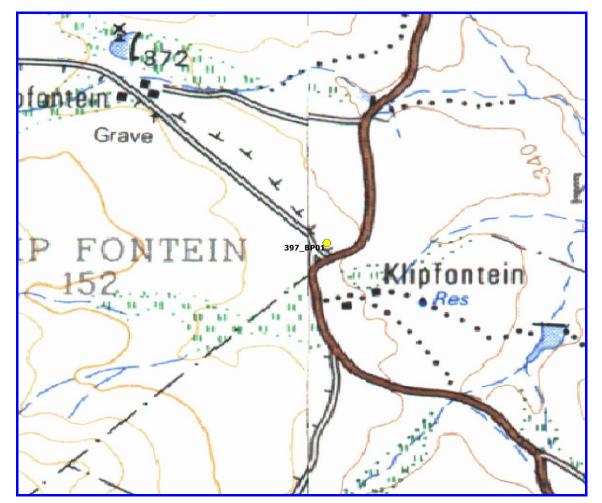


Figure 3: Topographical Location of 397\_BP01 - 1:50 000 map



Figure 4: Borrow pit 397\_BP01

#### **General Description**

397\_BP01 is an existing borrow pit which has been used in the past. It comprises of an excavation in an undulating plain. The site is accessed directly from the MR00397 and is located approximately 500 m from the nearest households. It is the intension that the borrow pit will be mined from the existing borrow pit footprint and extended in an easterly direction as indicated on the mining plan in SECTION 20. It will not be necessary to relocate any households; however noise control and dust control measures will need to be implemented. There is an existing farm boundary fence to the north and east of the borrow pit which excludes the borrow pit from the Farm, as such all mining activities must take place within the demarcated area or the moving of fences negotiated with the Landowner. Consideration must be given to the overhead telephone line on the opposite side of the road.

Prior to mining the access road will be demarcated to prevent vehicles damaging natural vegetation. The existing access to the borrow pit will be utilised to allow for trucks to access the working face. The entire mining area will be fenced to prevent unauthorized access of both humans and animals. The area to be fenced will be bigger than the area to be mined to allow for a storage area for topsoil. Water located within the borrow pit must be pumped out and discharged on to the grassy flats into the adjacent grasslands prior to the mining activities commencing.

Site preparation will consist of the stripping of topsoil and overburden into stockpiles, which are to be stored separately. Existing topsoil stockpiles will be shifted out of the way to allow for mining of the material beneath. The topsoil and overburden material will be stockpiled on site and after the mining is complete this material will be spread over again. Once the whole area is open the stockpile can be moved around so as not to interfere with the mining process.

The material will be excavated from the face of the borrow pit and if possible loaded directly onto haul trucks. The material to be mined will be Shale/ Sandstone. It is proposed that the extent of the area to be mined (existing and new) will be approximately 0.278 ha.

#### Proposed Rehabilitation Measures:

Stormwater control is viewed as a critical component of the borrow pit development. It is suggested that a cutoff-berm be located above the borrow pit face, protecting the active mining area and topsoil and overburden stockpiles from erosion. This storm water will then be channeled towards the natural drainage in the area. A diversion berm with dissipation beds should be installed down slope of the mining area to filter out any sediment washed off the site during heavy rainfall. On completion of mining, the faces must be sloped to a 1:2 - 1:3 slope and overburden and then topsoil (imported if required) will be spread over the surface of the mining area. The access roads will be ripped. The entire area will be fertilized and seeded with an indigenous grass mix which includes quick-growing pioneers and climax species. The stormwater berms and dissipation beds will be retained on closure. Additionally, near vertical slopes (1:1 to 1:2) should be stabilised by natural rock wall structures using conventional building methods or in forms with slurry forced between the structures. All structures must have a 'natural' look and facilities for plants to grow in. All areas where the slopes are 1.3 to 1:6 should be logged or otherwise stepped (using stabilisation cylinders or similar) in order to prevent soil erosion. Logs/ cylinders should be laid in continuous lines following the contours and spaced vertically 0.8-1.2 m apart, depending on the steepness of the slope. These logs/ cylinders must be secured by means of steel pegs and wire in rocky areas, and treated wooden pegs in other areas.

Inspections will be undertaken during the project liability period (one year after completion of the contract) to ensure that no erosion has taken place and to monitor the success of the revegetation. Should any damage occur, the necessary repair works will be undertaken. The intention is to establish an 80% grass cover within two years of rehabilitation. Should this not be achieved, it may be necessary to lightly rip, fertilise and reseed the site. The fence will be maintained by the contractor until the end of the contracts liability period.

#### 9.6 Need and Desirability

The existing gravel roads in the Cacadu District Municipality are in serious need of maintenance and regravelling. The proposed maintenance/re-gravelling of the MR00397 will be a benefit to the users of the road by providing proper infrastructure, improving overall road safety and reducing the risk of erosion that is occurring at present. The proposed borrow pits will provide material for the maintenance/re-The identification of these sources follows a materials gravelling of the MR00397. identification/investigation undertaken by Controlab. A selection process was undertaken whereby the borrow pits having fatal flaws or limited resources were eliminated during the planning process using indicators such as materials present, volume of available material, distances to water courses, land capability, vegetation sensitivity, surrounding erosion, visibility, slopes, etc. A copy of this report is included in section 21.1. The material from the borrow pit was concluded to be suitable for use and that it would yield fair to high quantities of material for the maintenance of the road. As part of the measures to be taken for the borrow pit, rehabilitation is required on closure of the mining, this rehabilitation would be a benefit as this should improve the overall aesthetics of the borrow pits which are currently a visual scar on the landscape, having had no rehabilitation undertaken on them in the past.

# 10 Environmental Setting

# 10.1 Landform & Geology

## 10.1.1 General Description:

The Palaeozoic Cape Supergroup consists mainly of sandstone and shale with a total thickness of some 9000m. It is divided into three groups - each comprising several formations - of which the lowermost Table Mountain Group is the most conspicuous due to the resistant nature of the quartzitic sandstone of which it is comprised. It is concordantly overlain by the dominantly politic and partly fossiliferous Bokkeveld Group, which in turn is followed by the more arenaceous Witteberg Group. All these units were deposited in the east-west-striking mainly marine Cape Trough.

# 10.1.2 Structural Geology:

The outcrop pattern and corresponding topography disclose a dominant regional structure of eastsouth-east trending folds and mountain chains.

# 10.2 Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites

The study area falls within the Table Mountain Group which is Ordovician in age. The bulk of the thick Table Mountain Group succession is composed of quartz arenites and pebbly sandstones of alluvial braidplain facies that are unlikely to yield fossils, especially given their early to mid-Palaeozoic age and the poor exposure of mudrock units. Biostratigraphically significant body fossils are recorded from marine-dominated parts of the succession, *i.e.* the Cederberg Formation of latest Ordovician (Hirnantian) age and the Baviaanskloof Formation of Early Devonian (Lochkovian / Pragian) age.

It should be emphasized that the Table Mountain Group rocks within the southern Cape Fold Belt have frequently experienced fairly extreme levels of tectonism, including intense folding, faulting, jointing, brecciation and cleavage development, the last especially within finer-grained facies (*i.e.* mudrocks). These effects, combined with low grade regional or dynamic metamorphism and deep, intense weathering since the breakup of Gondwana (*e.g.* leaching, secondarily mineralization, notably by iron and manganese compounds), have conspired to severely compromise the preservation of fossils even within that minority of Table Mountain Group rocks that may originally have contained a fairly rich palaeontological heritage.

# 10.3 Topography and Drainage

The topography in the Humansdorp area is characterised by moderate slopes in the south, with steeper slopes towards the north and northwest. Numerous rivers and streams, most of which are blind for a larger portion of the year, incise though the rolling/undulating hills and plains (Figure 5). The topography in the area of the borrow pit tends to be described as moderately undulating plains (Figure 5).

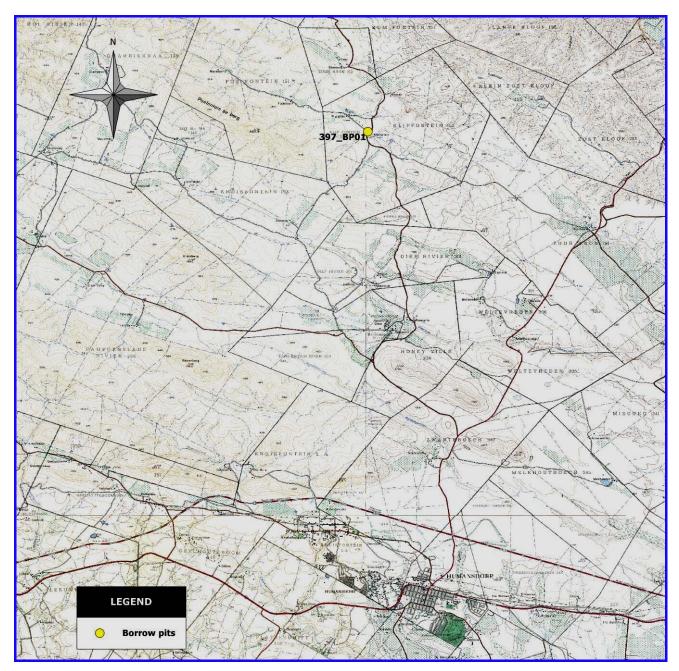


Figure 5: Topography of the area.

Page 38 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

The study area falls within the Fish to Tsitsikamma Water Management Area. The Fish to Tsitsikamma water management area is situated in the south -eastern part of South Africa, mainly within the Eastern Cape Province. It derives its name from its two largest rivers, the Great Fish and the Sundays Rivers. Main rivers are the Great Fish, Sundays, Bushmans, Kowie and Kariega rivers.

The topography is characterised by several mountain ranges parallel to the coast in the southern parts and localised massifs to the inland, while the rest of the area mainly consists of the plains and hills of the Great Karoo. Climate over the water management area is strongly influenced by its location along the coast together with the topography. Typical arid Karroo climate prevails over most of the inland, with rainfall in the range of 600 mm to 100 mm per year. Small areas along the coast experience rainfall in excess of 1 000 mm per year. Several national parks and conservation areas are found in the water management area.

## 10.4 Groundwater

In the Albany Coastal Range groundwater of poor quality is associated with outcrops of the Bokkeveld Group and the Dwyka-basal Ecca formations. Areas of low slope in the Ecca Group and lower Beaufort Group (Adelaide Sub-group) between the coastal ranges and the Middle Veld escarpment also have a higher salinity. In the south, the best quality groundwater is associated with the limited areas of the Witpoort aquifer in the Albany Coastal Range. In the north, good quality groundwater is generally associated with the Katberg sandstone aquifer in the Winterberg Range between Seymour and Cradock, and along the Great Fish and Sundays headwater divides near Nieu Bethesda, Middelburg and Steynsburg.

## 10.5 Climate

Due to its location at the confluence of several climatic regimes, the most important of which are temperate and subtropical, the Eastern Cape has a complex climate. There are wide variations in temperature, rainfall and wind patterns, largely as a result of movements of air masses, altitude, mountain orientation and distance from the Indian Ocean. Exceptionally high temperatures may be experienced during berg wind conditions, which occur frequently during the winter, with maximums of well over 30°C not being uncommon. Extreme temperatures also occur during summer, with little accompanying wind. Areas closer to the coast experience cooling due to onshore sea breezes.

In the district maximum temperatures in the area are experienced in January and minimum temperatures usually in July. Frost is prevalent in the inland areas in winter. Along the coastal areas the climate is more moderate.

The humidity is higher in summer than in winter, and is generally highest in February and lowest in July. Potential evaporation is well in excess of the rainfall and varies from 1300 mm/a in the South to as high as 2 300 mm/a in the north-west of the dry Groot River catchment. The highest evaporation is in January and the lowest evaporation is in June.

Rainfall generally occurs throughout the year in the coastal region and very late in summer in the inland areas. The peak rainfall months are December and January. Rainfall is in the range of 150 mm to 600 mm/a. Small localised coastal areas experience rainfall of more than 1 100 mm/a.

# 10.6 Fauna

# 10.6.1 Reptiles & Amphibians

Of the 480 reptiles recorded from South Africa at least 144 of these occur within the Eastern Cape, and comprise eleven chelians (including sea-turtles, terrapins and tortoises), eighty-two lizards, and forty-six snakes. Reptiles form an important component of vertebrate diversity within the area. This is particularly true in light of their low mobility and high habitat specificity, particularly lizards and tortoises.

Approximately 62 species of reptiles may occur in the area. Whilst some are wide-ranging species (e.g. snakes such as the boomslang and puff adder), others have relatively restricted distributions. Sensitive and localised species may include the common slug-eating snake (*Duberria lutrix*) and the giant legless skink (*Acontias plumbeus*). Venomous snakes in the area include the Boomslang (*Dispholidus typus*), Ringhals (*Hemachatus haemachatus*), Cape Cobra (*Naja nivea*), Common Night Adder (*Causus mombeatus*) and Puff Adder (*Bitis arietans*); however there are few bites to humans and livestock.

The Province contains 19 threatened reptiles, of which 18 are endemic to the Eastern Cape, None of which are included in the SA RDB for reptiles and amphibians.

Species such as the Natal Black Snake (*Macrelaps microlepidotus*), occurring in coastal forests, reaches its southern limit in the East London area, the Green Sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas* - SA RDB status -vulnerable), the Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta* -SA RDB status - vulnerable), the

Page 40 of 163 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems Hawksbill Sea Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricate* - SA RDB status - vulnerable) and the Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea* - SA RDB status - vulnerable) occur in the Eastern Cape coastal waters.

There are 102 amphibian species recorded in South Africa and about 47% of these occur in the Eastern Cape. One of these is an Artholeptid (frog), one is a Pipid (aquatic frog), three are Helephrynids (frogs which live in mountain streams and are endemic to South Africa), nine are Bufonids (true frogs) three are Bevicepids (stout bodied frogs), twenty-one are Ranids (frog family) and nine are Hyperolids (reed frogs). The amphibians of the province are an important component of the vertebrate diversity of the province. There are six threatened and four endemic frog species in the Eastern Cape Province. One species, *Heleophryne hewitti*, is critically endangered and known for only four rivers in the Elandsberg range.

## 10.6.2 Mammals

A total of three hundred and thirty eight mammals are recorded for South Africa, of which 128 (44%) are recorded from the Eastern Cape. Of this 128 species, only one species is endemic to the Eastern Cape. This species is the Giant Golden Mole (*Chrysospalax trevelyani*) that inhabits the indigenous forests of the Eastern Cape and is locally abundant in some regions. A list of recorded mammal species of the Eastern Cape region is presented in Appendix F. Species which have been extirpated within historical times in the Eastern Cape include the cheetah, hunting dog, hippopotamus, lion, warthog and red hartebeest. These have however been extensively reintroduced into the province in provincial and private game reserves. The few large megaherbivores surviving in the region include the ubiquitous bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus*), common duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*), and Cape Grysbok (*Raphicerus melanotis*). In addition, Chacma baboon (*Papio ursinus*), Vervet Monkey (*Ceropithecus aethiops pygerythrus*), bush pig (*Potamochoerus porcus koiropotamus*) and a variety of small carnivores (viverids, genets, Cape Clawless Otter, etc) survive in small pockets. All are non-threatened, and many have successfully adapted to surviving in peri-urban areas, where some may become pests.

In the Eastern Cape area the dominant small mammal species associated with Coastal Grasslands and Acacia Savannah are *Rhabdomys pumilio* (Striped mouse) and *Otomys irroratus* (vlei rat). Other relatively common animals include various mole species, mole rats, *Orycteropus afer* (Aardvark) and *Cynictis penicillata* (Yellow Mongoose).

Fifteen threatened large- to medium-sized mammals occur in the Eastern Cape Province (Table 2).

Page 41 of 163 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

| SPECIES                 | COMMON NAME           | CONSERVATION STATUS |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Proteles cristatus      | Aardwolf              | Least Concern       |
| Felis serval            | Serval                | Near Threatened     |
| Philantomba monticola   | Blue duiker           | Vulnerable          |
| Mellivora capensis      | Honey badger          | Near Threatened     |
| Felis lybica            | African wild cat      | Least Concern       |
| Orycteropus afer        | Aardvark              | Least Concern       |
| Ourebia ourebi          | Oribi                 | Endangered          |
| Cercopithecus mitis     | Samango Monkey        | Endangered          |
| Mystromys albicaudatus  | White-tailed Rat      | Endangered          |
| Chrysospalax trevelyani | Giant golden mole     | Vulnerable          |
| Dendrohyrax arboreus    | Tree hyrax            | Vulnerable          |
| Poeciligale albinucha   | Africa striped weasel | Data Defficient     |
| Otolemur crassicaudatus | Thick-tailed bushbaby | Least Concern       |
| Equus zebra             | Cape Mountain zebra   | Vulnerable          |
| Diceros bicornis        | Black rhinoceros      | Vulnerable          |
| Panthera pardus         | Leopard               | Rare                |
| Manis temminckii        | Pangolin              | Vulnerable          |

#### Table 2: Terrestrial mammal Red Data Book (RBD) species.

## 10.6.3 Birds

The region has a rich avifauna, with nearly 500 species recorded from the region (approximately half of the species recorded from the subcontinent). They include numerous sensitive and threatened species. The coastal mosaic of grassland and forest habitats serves as an important area for montane species in winter. Many Intra-African summer migrants also use the region both for breeding and in transit to more southerly areas. The Eastern Cape Province contains 62 threatened bird species (Appendix H). Many of them are associated with wetlands or are grassland species, highlighting the declining condition of these ecosystems. As can be expected from this highly mobile group there are no Eastern Cape endemic birds, although nine bird species are South African endemics. Only *Accipter melanoleucus* (Black sparrow hawk) has Red Data Book status, but this species is no longer considered threatened. A list of recorded bird species of the Eastern Cape region is presented in Appendix G.

## 10.7 Flora

#### 10.7.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan

The Eastern Cape is globally recognized for its high biodiversity value and scenic beauty. It has the highest biome diversity of any province, with no less than seven biomes: Forest, Fynbos, Nama Karoo, Savanna, Succulent Karoo and Thicket. The Province is also unique among provinces in that it overlaps with three centres of biological endemism: the Albany Centre, the Drakensberg Centre and the Pondoland Centre.

Recognizing the need to ensure that important natural resources are conserved, the Department of Economic Development and Environment Affairs (DEDEA) together with the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) collaborated to draw up the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP).

The ECBCP addresses the urgent need to identify and map critical biodiversity areas and priorities for conservation in the Province. Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) are "terrestrial and aquatic features in the landscape that are critical for conserving biodiversity and maintaining ecosystem functioning".

The ECBCP is a broad-scale biodiversity plan. Its aim is to integrate information from existing biodiversity plans (STEP, SKEP, C.A.P.E., the NSBA, DWAF Forest Conservation Planning, Wild Coast Conservation Plan, Pondoland Systematic Conservation Plan, Grasslands Programmes and the Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier project), and to fill in the gaps, thereby providing a single, user friendly, biodiversity land use decision support tool for the whole Province (CBA maps). In turn it also provides land use planning guidelines, recommending biodiversity-friendly activities in priority areas. The ECBCP is intended for use by technical users and decision-makers in the spheres of planning (for example integrated development planning & spatial development frameworks (IDP/SDF)), development and environment. Mapped information can be used both reactively and strategically to guide future development away from sensitive and priority biodiversity areas.

However, it is important to note the following: the "ECBCP has no legal status", (it has however been designed to serve as the basic biodiversity layer in Strategic Environmental Assessments, State of Environment Reports, SDFs, Environmental Management Frameworks and Bioregional Plans), "the ECBCP itself is not a bioregional plan", "the information should always be verified with a site visit", "the ECBCP is not a substitute for a full evaluation" and "the ECBCP should not be used for urban and fine-scale planning" (as it is a broad framework plan) (*Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan Handbook, 2007*).

# 10.7.2 Subtropical Thicket & Ecosystem Planning

The subtropical thicket & ecosystem planning (STEP) project covers the STEP domain, which is centred on the Subtropical Thicket Biome, over some 105 454 km<sup>2</sup>, and straddling the Western and Eastern Cape Provinces. The region is renowned for its high diversity of plants, especially succulents and bulbs that grow nowhere else. It is known as the Subtropical Thicket Biome. However, much of this unique biodiversity is not protected in any way, and a major aim of STEP is to improve its safeguarding. The intention of the STEP is to assist Municipal decision makers by providing them with a map showing areas, which are ranked in order of priority for needing safeguarding, which is called the conservation priority map. This map, with associated guidelines for "wise land use", is presented in individual Mapbooks for each Local Municipality (scale about 1:100 000) within the STEP domain.

The guidelines for the prioritised areas are intended to enable decision makers to steer destructive activities towards lower priority areas, while less destructive and environmentally sustainable activities are encouraged in the higher-priority areas. Features of the natural environment (e.g. ecosystems, biodiversity, processes) have all been included in the conservation priority map. Thus the STEP is intended to assists municipal decision makers by providing check lists in table-form to ensure the integration of environmental concerns and sustainability into planning (including integrated development planning, spatial development frameworks (IDP/SDF), and land use management (reactive decision making).

Warwick Stewart (STEP Project Manager) is quoted (July 27, 2005) as follows:

- 1. "The STEP programme was not generated with the intention of development control for specific properties or erven"
- 2. "The Step programme was intended as a red flagging tool to be used before one goes onto site"

It is important to note that the STEP has significant limitations in that there is frequent incongruity between the STEP description of land use, condition, and STEP classification types and the actual land use, condition and environmental status. As such, the STEP should only be used as a guidance document in the broadest sense.

#### 10.7.3 General vegetation description

The landscape within the river valleys of the Eastern Cape can be described as undulating, with steep river valleys and flat-topped ridges. Valley thicket, which is the predominant vegetation type, is found in river valleys with savanna and open grasslands on the plateaus and spurs between the rivers. The grasslands and savanna have been greatly impacted upon by settlements and grazing of domestic animals.

The proposed borrow pit 397\_BP01 falls within the Kouga Grassy Sandstone Fynbos as according to Mucina & Rutherford (2006) (Figure 6).

Kouga Grassy Sandstone Fynbos is found in the Western and Eastern Cape Provinces between Uniondale and Uitenhage, generally surrounding Kouga Sandstone Fynbos at lower altitudes and often on northerly aspects. It is found along the lower flanks of the Kouga Mountains in Langkloof north of Joubertina and the northern and lower slopes of the Suuranysberge to the low mountains and flats north of Humansdorp. Also along the lower slopes of Kouga and Baviaanspoort Mountains as well as the northern slopes of the Baviaanspoort Mountains and the northern and lower slopes of the northern and lower slopes of the upper reaches of the Groot Winterhoekberge, Elandsberge and Van Standensberg including the valleys of the upper reaches of the Elands and Kwa-Zunga Rivers. In addition it is found on various ridges embedded in the Uniondale Shale Renosterveld south to east of Willowmore. Altitude 220-1200 m, mainly 300 - 900 m.

The vegetation unit is low shrubland with sparse, emergent tall shrubs and dominated by grasses in the undergrowth, or grassland with scattered ericoid shrubs. The lower dry slopes, where leaching is less severe and nutrient levels are higher supports a high grassy cover.

It has been classified as being "Least Threatened". About 20% is conserved in wilderness and conservation areas, including //baviaanskloof, Berg Plaatz, Groendal, Guerna and Stinkhoutsberg Nature reserves. About 2% is protected in private reserves. Some 9% has been transformed through cultivation. The conservation target for the vegetation unit is 23%.

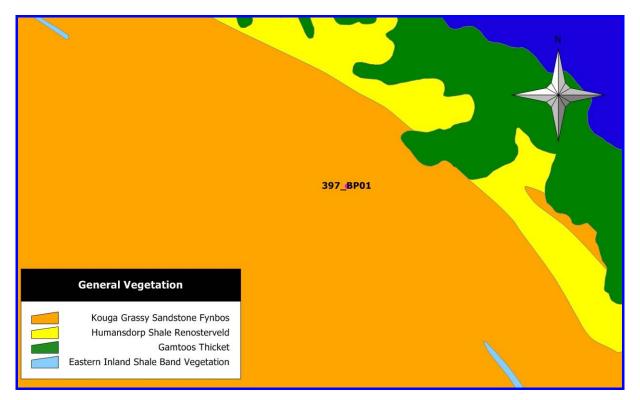


Figure 6: General vegetation and the location of the borrow pit.

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

### Table 3: Important Taxa - Kouga Grassy Sandstone Fynbos

|                             | Small Tree                   |                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Protea nitida               | Protea nitida Succulent Tree |                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             | Succulent Tree               |                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Aloe ferox                  |                              |                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             | Tall Shrubs                  |                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Aspalathus kougaensis       | Aspalathus nivea             | Dodonaea viscosa var, angustifolia |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             | Low Shrubs                   |                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Agathosoma mucronulata      | Agathosoma puberula          | Agathosoma spinosa                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Agathosoma pilifera         | Aspalanthus fourcadei        | Cliffortia drepanoides             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clutia alaternoides         | Clutia polifolia             | Diosma prama                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Diosma rourkei              | Disparago ericoides          | Erica demissa                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Erica pectinifolia          | Erica sparsa                 | Erica thamnoides                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Euryops euryopoides         | Helichrysum teretifolium     | Leucospermum cuneiforme            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passerina obtusifolia       | Leucadendron salignum        | Otholobium carneum                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passerina pendula           | Phylica axillaris            | Phylica lachneaeoides              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Polygala myrtifolia         | Protea foliosa               | Stoebe plumosa                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             | Graminoids                   | _                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Anthochortus crinalis       | Cymbopogon marginatus        | Heteropogon contortus              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Brachiaria serrata          | Digitaria eriantha           | Hypodiscus aldo-aristatus          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cannomois scirpoides        | Diheteropogon filifolius     | Hypodiscus striatus                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cannomis virgata            | Eragrostis curvula           | Hypodiscus synchroolepsis          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ischyrolepsis capensis      | Ischyrolepsis gaudichaudiana | Mastersiella purpurea              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Melinis repens subsp repens | Merxmuellera papposa         | Merxmuellera stricta               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pentameris distichophylla   | Pentaschistis pallida        | Rhodocoma fruticosa                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pentaschistis eriostoma     | Restio triticeus             | Tetraria cappillacea               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tetraria cuspidata          | Tetraria fourcadei           | Tetraria involucrate               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Thamnochortus fruticosus    | Themeda triandra             | Trachypogon spicatus               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             | Herbs                        |                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Alepidea capensis           | Centella virgata             | Gazania krebsiana                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Helichrysum felinum         | Knowltonia capensis          |                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             | Geophytic Herb               |                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bobartia orientalis         | Geissorhiza roseoalba        | Watsonia meriana                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# 10.8 Socio - Economic Environment

In the provincial context, the Eastern Cape is one of the poorer provinces in South Africa. Its economy has been characterised in the Province's 2004-2014 Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) as having "extreme levels of uneven development". It is situated in the south-east of the country and includes the former Eastern Province, Border, north-eastern Cape areas and the former "homelands" of Transkei and Ciskei. Spatially, it is the second largest province, covering almost 14 % of the total surface area of South Africa.

It has urban industrial manufacturing centres in Buffalo City and the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality, a well-developed commercial farming sector and high concentrations of developed socioeconomic infrastructure in the western parts. In contrast to this is the undeveloped rural hinterland in the former Transkei and Ciskei homelands, which consist of weak subsistence agriculture and very limited socio-economic growth. The coastal area known as the "Wild Coast" is very sparsely populated, mainly due to limited infrastructure and inadequate access to the coastal nodes.

Annual average economic growth for the provincial economy over the last decade was 2.2 % against the national average of 2.8 %. Farming is an important contributor to household livelihoods in the former Transkei where the proposed toll highway would be developed, but it is largely a subsistence activity. Two harbours, at East London and Port Elizabeth, are located along its coastline and a modern deepwater port has recently been constructed at Coega.

In 2007 the province had a population of about 6.90 million, comprising approximately 14 % of the national population. The province has an average density of 67 - 80 people per km<sup>2</sup>. The Eastern Cape has the third lowest urbanised population, at 42.9 % (Development Bank of Southern Africa - DBSA, 2000).

The Gross Geographic Product (GGP) of the Eastern Cape was just more than R 81 billion in 2001, equalling 8.2 % of South Africa's Gross Domestic Product (GDP). The three most important sectors at the intra-provincial level are manufacturing, commerce and community services. The province possesses comparative economic advantages with regard to textiles, leather products, rubber products and vehicles.

The Eastern Cape has the highest unemployment rate in South Africa, with almost half of its labour force being unemployed. The unemployment rate of 48.4 % is 14.6 percentage points higher than the national average. These figures exclude large numbers of people who left the province to find employment in other provinces such as the Western Cape and Gauteng. Average annual household income in 2001 for South Africa as a whole was R 46 291, while for the Eastern Cape it was R 28 468 (Stats SA Census, 2001).

The Cacadu District Municipality (CDM), DC10, is the largest (58 243 km2) of the six (6) District Municipalities in the Eastern Cape Province. The Cacadu District however constitutes less than 5,3% (census 2001 statistics) of the population of the Eastern Cape Province. The district is dominated by a Karoo landmass resulting in low population densities and scattered, small inland towns. There are higher densities along the coast and in urban centres. The population in the Cacadu District is concentrated in Makana, Kouga and Ndlambe, with more than 50% of residents in the District residing

in these Municipalities. The remaining Municipalities all have less than 50 000 inhabitants per Municipality. The population distribution is concentrated within the coastal municipalities of Kou Kamma, Kouga and Ndlambe along with the inland municipalities of Makana and Sundays River Valley.

Unemployment in the Cacadu District is estimated at 52 036 (20.5.%), as per census 2001 figures. Between 1996 and 2001, employment increased slightly by (2 490) whilst the number of the unemployed increased significantly (6 047). Slow job growth and the increase in the number of job-seekers is predicted to lead to a decline in the ability of residents to pay for services and a proportional increase in the need for indigent support and subsidies.

The agricultural, communication and private household sectors employ 61.4% of the employed in the Cacadu District. An increase in employment between 1996 and 2001 took place in the communication, financial, private households and wholesale retail sectors with the latter showing the biggest increase. Camdeboo, Ndlambe, Kouga and Koukamma LM's significantly contributed to the increase in the wholesale / retail employment sector, noting the strong tourism base of these LM's. Due to its rural nature the largest proportion of the population in the Cacadu District is employed in the Agriculture sector (25.6%). The rural population is estimated at 92 991 people with 30 741 being employed in the agricultural sector (Census 2001). There has, however, been a 2% reduction, from 1996 to 2001, in the number of people employed in this sector. This can be attributed to the diversification of farming into game farming and hunting and the increasing exit of commercial farmers from agricultural production.

Within the Cacadu District, Makana has the largest economy of the nine Local Municipalities, followed closely by Kouga. The Cacadu District's economy registered positive growth during the past decade, given the widespread poverty. The economic production structure of the Cacadu District is more diversified by the Eastern Cape Provincial economy as has been indicated by the Cacadu District's lower tress index.

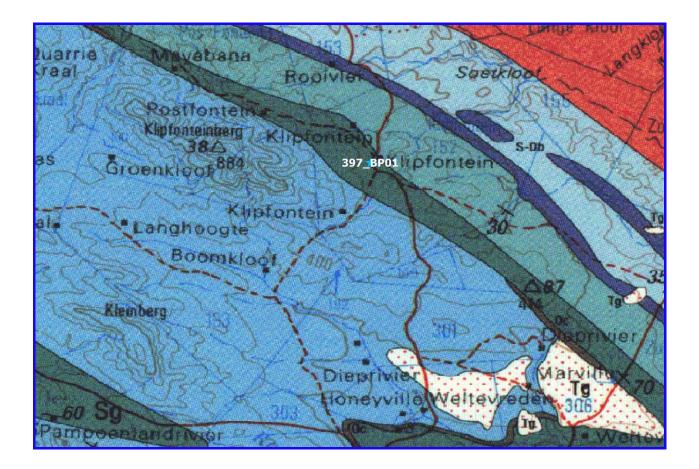
# 11 The Affected Environment/ Site Description

# 11.1 Geology and Soils

According to the geology of RSA shapefile and the geological maps (3324 Port Elizabeth), 397\_BP01 falls under the Goudini Sandstone Formation of the Nardouw Subgroup which belongs to the Table mountain group falling under the Cape Supergroup (Figure 7). The material would generally consist of sandstone, argillaceous sandstone, quartzitic sandstone, impure feldspathic sandstone and subordinate shale.

The Goudini Sandstone Formation comprises of medium - grained quartzose sandstone. It is characterised in the field by its brownish colour, thinner bedding and less pronounced topography. Cross-bedding is common though generally inconspicuous.

The investigation undertaken by Controlab (section 21.1) indicated that the borrow pit was shale/sandstone.



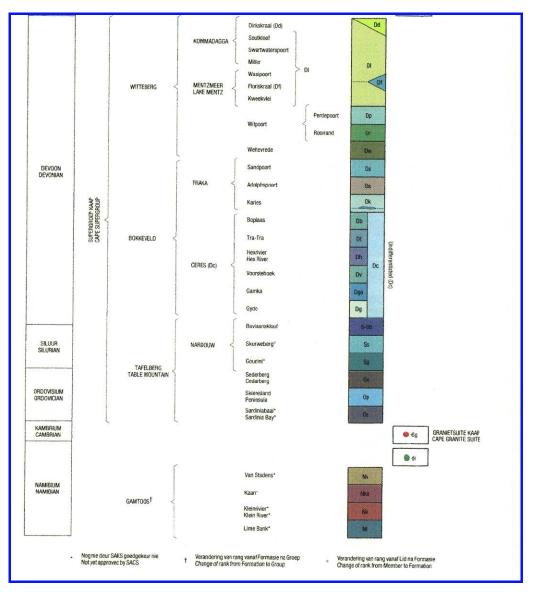


Figure 7: The geology of the area in which the Borrow pits are located (3324 Port Elizabeth)

# 11.1.1 Erodibility Index

Erodibility of soils can be described as the sensitivity of soils to the effects of wind and water on the soil structure. This property is expressed as an erodibility index, where low values indicate high potential for erosion, and high values correspondingly indicate a low potential for erosion.

The erodibility index is determined by combining the effects of slope and soil type, rainfall intensity and land use. These aspects are represented by terrain morphology, mean annual rainfall and broad land use patterns.

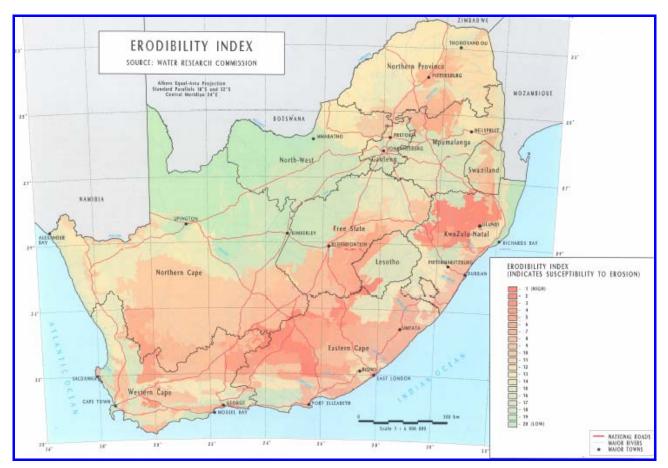


Figure 8: Erodibility Index

According to the Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa, the study area falls within an Erodibility Index of between 13 and 16, which is at the lower end of the scale (1 being High and 20 being Low), indicating that the area is moderately to low in terms of susceptibility to erosion (Figure 10).

# 11.2 Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites

A Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment was undertaken on the identified borrow pits by ArchaeoMaps Archaeological Consulting (section 21.2). The findings of this assessment concluded:

| Rd_Nr_  | No_      | AIA Finding                                                                        | AIA Recommendation |
|---------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|         |          | exposed sub-surface sections<br>during the Phase 1 AIA<br>assessment of borrow pit | S 1                |
| MR00397 | 397_BP01 | 397_BP01.                                                                          | requirements.      |

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

 Borrow Pit
 Rock type
 Potential impact / significance
 Mitigation measures required

 Borrow Pit
 Rock type
 Potential impact / significance
 Mitigation measures required

 Sg (Goudini Formation)
 Iow
 Igneous/metamorphic rocks or quartzitic sandstone underlie these zones, with no potential for fossils.

A Palaeontological Assessment was undertaken on the identified borrow pits by Metsi Metseng Geological & Environmental Services (section 21.2). The findings of this assessment concluded:

# 11.3 Climate and Air Quality

Humansdorp normally receives about 474mm of rain per year, with rainfall occurring throughout the year. It receives the lowest rainfall (27mm) in January and the highest (48mm) in August. The average midday temperatures for Humansdorp range from 18.6°C in July to 25°C in February. The region is the coldest during July when the mercury drops to 7.4°C on average during the night.

The Wienerts climatic N number for the area is less than 2, which should indicate that the rocks would decompose implying that chemical weathering would dominate over mechanical weathering.

The Eastern Cape Province does not appear to be a priority area as far as air quality is concerned, as is evidenced by the number and type of industries in the Province. Monitoring of air quality in the Province is performed on a fragmented basis as no coordinated network exists. No comprehensive assessment of air quality is therefore possible.

# 11.4 Topography and Drainage

The study area is characterised by moderately undulating plains.

397\_BP01 is located at an elevation of 366 m above mean sea level (amsl). The drainage of the borrow pit is towards the east/south east to non - perennial drainage lines. These non-perennial drainage lines drain in a north easterly direction and then in an easterly direction where they intercept the perennial Gamtoos River. The Gamtoos River has been classified as a CLASS D - largely modified - river system. The nearest non-perennial drainage line is located approximately 250 m away from the borrow pit.

As the borrow pit is existing and has been utilised previously, the topography has been significantly altered by the excavation of material.

The study area falls in the primary drainage area L90. Within this primary drainage the borrow pit falls within the quaternary catchment area of L90B. The mean annual precipitation of L90B quaternary is 596.68 mm and a mean annual runoff of 103 mm.

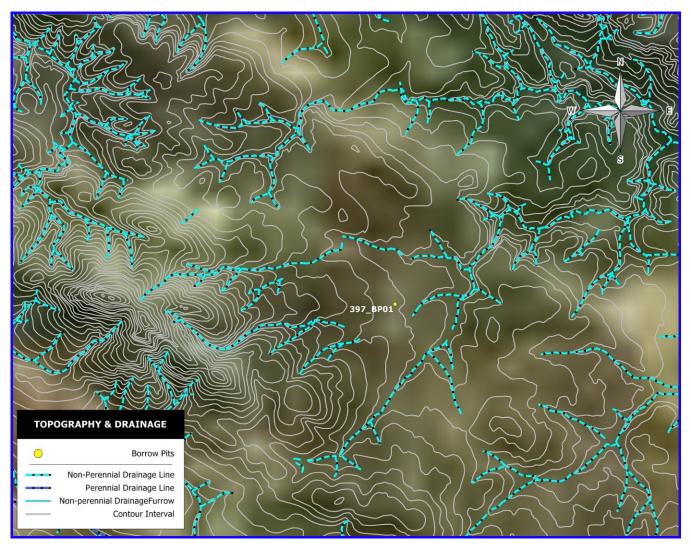


Figure 9: Drainage of the Area in which the proposed borrow pit is located.

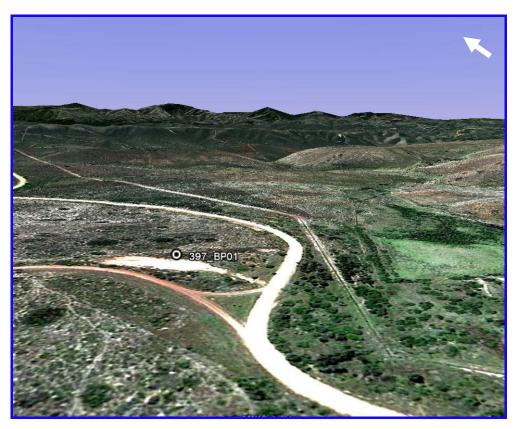


Figure 10: Terrain view indicating the position of the borrow pit in the landscape.

The topography may be impacted upon by the excavation of the existing borrow pit which in turn could have an effect on the storm water runoff and drainage of the immediate surrounding area. Areas of concentrated storm water runoff could be subject to increased erosion if not mitigated against appropriately by means of erosion control techniques and/or structures dissipating the velocity and flow of storm water runoff. The non-perennial drainage lines are referred to as such due to the fact that they are dry for the majority of the year, and some instance only flow during periods of high rainfall.

# 11.5 Fauna

Although a detailed faunal assessment was not undertaken, the natural diversity of animal species and animal numbers within the study has been affected by the degradation of habitat, hunting and trapping as well as from displacement by livestock. It was noted that game farms are prevalent in the area and that the location of 397\_BP01 was located adjacent to a game farm. As such there may be some small to large mammals, reptiles and amphibians in the surrounding areas. The current land use of the borrow pit site has changed the immediate natural environment and thus is not though to present a unique habitat for rare or endangered fauna and No Red Data List mammals were observed.

The terrestrial mammal, reptile and amphibian fauna are not likely to be further materially impacted on by the proposed activity as the proposed borrow pits are existing borrow pits utilized in the past. However, any such fauna that is present on or near the site is likely to be displaced into the surrounding areas.

# 11.6 Flora

# 11.6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP)

According to the ECBCP the area in which the borrow pit is located is identified as being predominantly Biodiversity Land Use Management Class 2 (BLMC 2/CBA 2 - maintain near natural state) (Figure 11).

A Biodiversity Land Management Class (BLMC) refers to the desired ecological state that a parcel of land should be kept in so as to ensure biodiversity persistence (designations may be at the scale of habitat patch, landscape or catchment). It can be described using sets of ecosystem condition indicators, referred to as Limits to Acceptable Change indicators (or LACs). LAC values are assigned for each BLMC to describe upper limits for the degree of acceptable ecological change or impact that any proposed land-use change may bring about without compromising the designated ecological state. In the table below four BMLC's are defined using Limits to Acceptable Change of six key land-use impact indicators.

| BLMC    | Permissible<br>transformation<br>(per land parcel<br>considered) | Change in<br>ecosystem<br>structure<br>(fragmentation<br>index) | Change in<br>species<br>composition<br>and dominance | Overall change<br>in natural<br>disturbance<br>regimes (fire,<br>hydrology etc) | Resource<br>extraction<br>(% of Net<br>Primary<br>Production per<br>annum) |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Class 1 | 0%                                                               | 0%                                                              | 0%                                                   | Little or none                                                                  | < 5%                                                                       |
| Class 2 | 0% - 10%                                                         | 0 to 10%                                                        | 0 to 5%                                              | Some                                                                            | 5 to 30%                                                                   |
| Class 3 | 10 to 70%                                                        | 10 to 50%                                                       | 5 to 80%                                             | Significant                                                                     | > 30%                                                                      |
| Class 4 | 70-100%                                                          | > 50%                                                           | > 80%                                                | Significant                                                                     | Any                                                                        |

Table 4: Limits to Acceptable Change thresholds for six key lands use impact indicators.

Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Area 2 (CBA 2) are areas identified as being endangered vegetation types through the ECBCP systematic conservation assessment, endangered vegetations types from STEP, endangered forest patches in terms of the National Forest Assessment and within the 1km coastal buffer strip. In addition these areas area ecological corridors identified in other studies (e.g. from STEP, Wild Coast, Pondoland, WMA 12 SEA, etc.) and ecological corridors identified by the ECBCP using an integrated corridor design for the whole Province. The land use objective for this Terrestrial BLMC 2 is to maintain biodiversity in near natural state with minimal loss of ecosystem

integrity. No transformation of natural habitat should be permitted. It is thus suggested that this land class only be used for purposes such as conservation, game farming and communal livestock.

The ECBCP may however have significant limitations in that there may be significant differences between the ECBCP description of land use and condition and the actual land use, condition and environmental status. The sites are existing borrow pits utilised in the past and as such the areas have been transformed/disturbed.

It must be noted that while the borrow pit is located in identified CBA 2, no more than 0.98 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be removed from these borrow pits during the mining activities.

# 11.6.2 Subtropical Thicket Ecosystem Planning

The STEP has assessed and classified the area in which the borrow pit is situated as being an area identified as a "*STEP Corridor*" (Figure 12).

STEP Corridor is a system of natural pathways for plants and animals, which if safeguarded, will ensure not only their current existence, but also their future survival and the provision of associated ecosystem services to society. Land in the STEP Corridors can only withstand minimal loss of natural area through disturbance and developments. For the most part the proposed utilisation of the borrow pit will have a minimal degree of impact on the STEP Corridor.

<u>Suitability for development in terms of STEP:</u> The guidelines contained in the STEP recommends that land in the STEP Corridors should be subject to minimal loss of, or disturbance to, natural areas. Within constraints (such as avoidance of spoiling scenery or wilderness, or infra-structure limitations), the STEP Corridor land may be suitable for eco-friendly activities such as sustainable game farming and responsible ecotourism (hiking trails etc). In those areas which have undergone severe impacts, this land presents opportunities for IDP projects for restoration.

For the most part the borrow pit is already disturbed due to past mining land use and surrounding landuses (cultivation/grazing), and thus should have a minimal environmental impact.

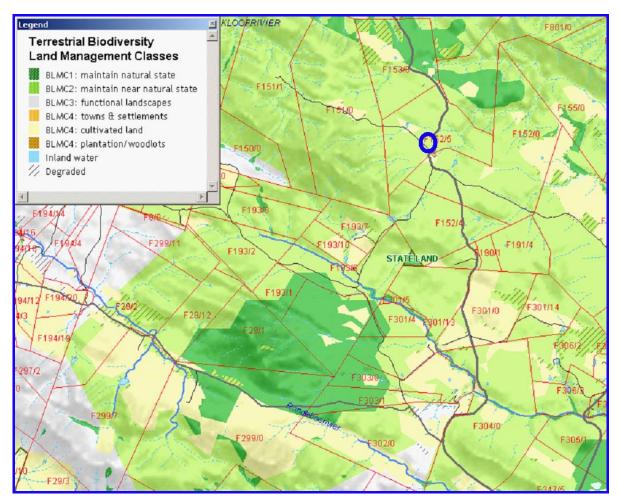
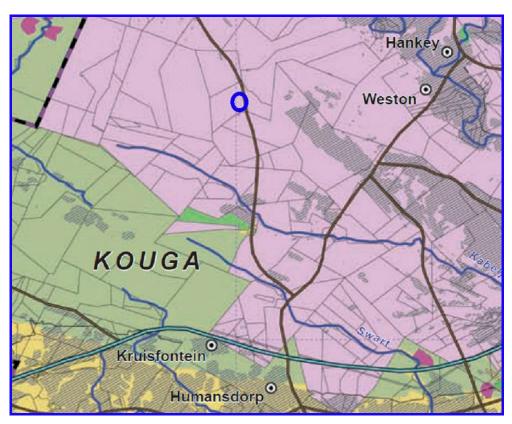


Figure 11: Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation plan and the location of the Borrow pit.



| KEY<br>TO<br>MAP | BIODIVERSITY<br>PRIORITY<br>CLASSIFICATION<br>(see below <sup>1</sup> )           | BRIEF DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | GENERAL RULE                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                  | \$TEP CORRIDOR <sup>4</sup>                                                       | A system of natural<br>pathways for plants<br>and animals, which if<br>safeguarded, will ensure<br>not only their current<br>existence, but also their<br>future survival and the<br>provision of associated<br>ecosystem services to<br>society. | Land In the STEP<br>Corridors can only<br>withstand minimal loss<br>of natural area through<br>disturbance and<br>developments.                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|                  | PROCESS AREA?                                                                     | Area where selected<br>natural processes<br>function e.g. river<br>courses, including their<br>streams and riverbanks,<br>interfaces between<br>different vegetation<br>types, and sand<br>movement corridors.                                    | Process Areas can<br>NOT withstand loss of<br>natural area through<br>disturbance and<br>developments.                                                                                                           |  |  |  |
|                  | PROTECTED<br>AREAS (MUNICIPAL<br>RESERVES, NATURE<br>RESERVES, NATIONAL<br>PARKS) | Protected areas<br>managed for nature<br>conservation by local<br>authorities, province or<br>SA National Parks.                                                                                                                                  | No loss of natural<br>areas and no further<br>Impacts allowed.                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                  | IMPACTED AREA<br>(large scale impacts)                                            | Areas severely<br>disturbed or destroyed<br>by human activities,<br>including cultivation,<br>urban development and<br>rural settiements, mines<br>and quarfies, forestry<br>plantations, and severe<br>overgazing in solid<br>thicket.           | Ability for this land<br>to endure further<br>disturbance or loss<br>of natural area will<br>depend on the land's<br>classification before<br>impacts, and the<br>position, type and<br>severity of the impacts. |  |  |  |

Figure 12: Classification of vegetation sensitivity according to the STEP.

Page 58 of 163 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

# 11.6.3 Vegetation Description

The borrow pit is existing; as such the area has been disturbed significantly. The Kouga Grassy Sandstone Fynbos vegetation unit identified for the area in which the proposed borrow pit is located has been transformed in the immediate area of the borrow pit footprint as a result of the past mining and surrounding agricultural activities. The borrow pit has approximately a 60% indigenous vegetation cover. The utilisation of the borrow pit is not expected to have a significant impact on the vegetation of the area.

The vegetation present in the area of the borrow pit tends to be dominated by a low diversity shrub community scattered with alien tree & shrub species.

# 11.6.3.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern

# 11.6.3.1.1 Indigenous flora

While only a preliminary botanical investigation was undertaken, it was observed that there were a few indigenous species present in the area of the borrow pit which are protected under the various relevant schedules. It was noted that at there were three mesemb species and one aloe species present in the area of the borrow pit.

All *Aloe spp*, except *Aloe ferox* and those listed in Schedule 3 and all species of the family Mesembryanthemaceae are protected under the Cape Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance of 1974 and require consent from the landowner to remove them. Thus should these mesembs and aloes require removal as a result of the mining activities consent will need to be obtained from the landowner. It must be noted that the mining plan has excluded the aloes present at the borrow pit from the mining footprint and thus will not need to be removed. The mesemb species should be rescued and relocated to outside of the borrow pit footprint prior to mining activities.

No other endangered or protected species under the various schedules where observed in the area and thus the conservation status of the vegetation present in the area of the proposed borrow pit is seen as being moderate.

## 11.6.3.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species

Alien invasive plant species were noted at the borrow pit, with a presence of approximately 30% of the vegetation present. The borrow pits thus have a low to moderate density of alien species, thus having a low to moderate overall impact. These invasive species require removal according to the Conservation

of Agricultural Resources Act 43 of 1983 and methods of their removal and treatment should be undertaken according to the Working for Water Guidelines.

#### Table 5: Alien Invasive plants present within the area of the borrow pits.

| No. | Botanical Name  | Common Name  | Family   | Category |
|-----|-----------------|--------------|----------|----------|
| 1   | Acacia mearnsii | Black Wattle | Fabaceae | CARA 2   |
| 2   | Acacia saligna  | Port Jackson | Fabaceae | CARA 2   |

## 11.6.4 Protected Areas

It must be noted that within a 10 km radius of the borrow pit there is a protected piece of State Land - identified as a conservation area.

The borrow pit is not located directly in this area and is already existing, as such impact on this land should be minimal. Not more than 0.98 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be removed from this borrow pit.

# 11.7 Visual Aspects

The borrow pit has been mined in the past and is located within proximity to the access road. As a result, these sources are visible and currently have a moderate impact on the aesthetics of the area. The area is typically agricultural, however the scenery is pleasant.

# 11.8 Socio - Economic Environment

The proposed borrow pits fall within Ward 4 of the Kouga Local Municipality. According to Stats SA (Census 2001) the demographics of this ward is as proceeds.

Within ward 4 of the Kouga Local Municipality, the population group tends to be distributed evenly between White (39%), African (36%) and Coloured (23%). The predominantly spoken language in this ward is Afrikaans followed by Xhosa. Unemployment levels within this ward are very high at approximately 85%, with a large proportion of the ward being economically inactive. The average monthly personal income is predominantly no income or between R0 - 6000.

The proposed project is unlikely to change the socio - economic structure of the ward. However, the labour intensive construction of roads and the utilization of the borrow pits may result in the creation of temporary employment, and will be of particular benefit should the local community be provided with these employment opportunities. The socio-economic benefits of these jobs could also percolate through historically disadvantaged communities. There are thus positive socio-economic impacts in

terms of creation of employment opportunities, skills transfer to the local community and providing a higher quality of access to the surrounding residents.

# 11.9 Existing Land-use

The existing land use in the area of the borrow pit consists of game farming and open space/natural areas.

Landuse practices have resulted in the degradation of the natural environment in places. The majority of the study area is privately owned agricultural land. The utilisation of the borrow pits will not impact on any land uses and on closure will be rehabilitated and thus will not impede any landuses.

# 12 Potential Issues & Environmental Impacts

The following have been identified as potential environmental impacts associated with the utilisation of the borrow pits. The significance of the identified impacts is assessed in Table 7.

## 12.1 Geology & Soils

During the construction and operational phase soil loss/topsoil loss may arise as a result of vegetation removal and soil erosion which could impact negatively. The topsoil is a particularly scarce resource in this environment, and must therefore be protected against wind, erosion, compaction, alien invasive plant species and pollution as the topsoil will be needed for rehabilitation purposes.

Activities such as the removal of vegetation and earth moving activities may result in erosion in the area of the proposed borrow pits. During the closure phase, areas disturbed during the operational phase which have not be appropriately rehabilitated, may result in the continued erosion of soils in the area of the proposed borrow pits. Appropriate erosion control must be provided and vegetation cover must be established as quickly as possible following shaping and closure of the sites in order to protect the soil from erosion.

During the construction and operational phases soil pollution as a result of spillages and loss of viability due to compaction may potentially impact negatively. Spillage of hazardous/ chemical substances stored and leakage from construction equipment/machinery as well as the servicing of vehicles on site, washing of vehicles (soaps & greases) etc., may result in the contamination of soils. In addition spillage from chemical toilets provided for construction staff will result in soil pollution.

The borrow pits are not normally associated with blasting activities and should therefore not have a significant impact on the geology of the area.

# 12.2 Topography & Drainage

During the operational phase, the topography may be impacted upon by extensive excavation of sections during mining activities, thus potentially changing the landscape. However it must be noted that the landscape/topography is currently impacted by the past excavation/mining activities of these existing borrow pits. Rehabilitation during the closure phase would improve the topography/landscape from its current state.

In addition, the excavation activities during the mining activities could in turn have an effect on the storm water runoff and drainage of the immediate surrounding areas.

## 12.3 Consumption of Non-renewable Resources

The mining activities during the operational phase may impact on the local and regional natural resources as soil and hard rock will be used during construction activities. The proposed quantities mined from the borrow pits can be seen as relatively low and should therefore not deplete local or regional resources significantly.

# 12.4 Surface Water/ Drainage lines

Surface water may become polluted via point source and/or diffuse discharge such as oil, fuel and chemical spills. Improper disposal of solid waste generated may pollute the aquatic environments. In addition, improper transportation and storage of fuels may potentially result in surface water pollution. Storage and maintenance of the construction machinery may potentially result in surface water pollution.

Construction & Operational activities may also lead to soil erosion, which could lead to sedimentation of the rivers, and subsequently, the water quality. This may lead to an impact on downstream biota of the river/stream. No mining will take place within 32 m of a water course.

If any surface water is to be abstracted for construction/operational/closure purposes then the contractor must obtain a permit from the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.

#### 12.5 Groundwater

Groundwater may also become polluted via point source and/or diffuse discharge such as oil, fuel and chemical spills. Petroleum products released to the environment migrate through soil via two general pathways, namely, as bulk flow infiltrating the soil under the forces of gravity and capillary action, and, as individual compounds separating from the bulk petroleum mixture and dissolving in air or water. As the products migrate through the soil column, a small amount of the product mass is retained by soil particles.

The bulk product retained by the soil particles is known as "residual saturation", and depending upon the persistence of the products, residual saturation can potentially reside in the soil for years. Residual saturation is important as it determines the degree of soil contamination and can act as a continuing source of contamination for individual compounds to separate from the bulk product and migrate independently.

If any groundwater is to be abstracted for construction/operation/closure purposes then the contractor must obtain a permit from the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.

If any groundwater is to be abstracted for construction/operational/closure purposes then the contractor must obtain a permit from the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.

## 12.6 Vegetation Removal (Flora) and Habitat Disturbance

The loss of vegetation cover, loss of protected species, spread of alien invasive vegetation and loss of animal habitat during the construction and operational phases may impact negatively. However all the borrow pits are existing, and therefore have been disturbed significantly. The borrow pit shows an indigenous vegetation cover of approximately 30%.

During the construction and operational phase as a result of vegetation clearing the permanent loss of indigenous vegetation will occur. However all construction and operation activities will be within the area already disturbed and where the vegetation to be removed is predominantly of a low sensitivity, thus the impact on indigenous vegetation will be minimal.

As a result of vegetation clearing for the utilisation of the proposed borrow pits, natural habitat may be lost. However all disturbance will be within the area of the existing borrow pit where the habitat has already been transformed and disturbed and is predominantly of low sensitivity. During the construction and operational phase species of special concern at the borrow pits may be lost as a result of permanent removal of indigenous vegetation. This impact is seen as minimal. In addition, these species can be rescued for rehabilitation purposes.

As a result of disturbance during the construction and operational phase, there may be increased risk of alien invasion. However during the construction and operational activities clearing of alien invasives from the proposed borrow pit area will result in a positive impact. The presence of alien invasives is approximately 30% at the borrow pit.

In a regional context the vegetation unit identified is Kouga Grassy Sandstone Fynbos. The Kouga Grassy Sandstone Fynbos is identified as being Least Threatened. ECBCP identified that the borrow pit is located in a BLMC 2/CBA 2 - maintain near natural state and the STEP identified the area as a STEP Corridor. It must be noted that the area has been disturbed as a result of the past activities/mining activities, thus the impact on the vegetation unit and STEP corridor should be minimal.

Most impacts in the above respect are of minor significance and can be managed (i.e. through use of existing pathways and disturbed areas). No impacts of critical significance to the vegetation are present.

Rehabilitation should form an integral part of the post operational phase in order to avoid further soil erosion, vegetation removal and alien invasive weeds.

Mining activities may result in the disruption of habitat and thus disruption to fauna. Noisy construction activities and the increase in human activity on the site are likely to disturb resident faunal species and cause them to leave the area. Animals could also be killed by construction activities if they take cover in their nests in areas where mining activities are taking place and are then destroyed or covered by collapsed material. The construction and operational phase may also result in staff actively hunting, trapping and disrupting fauna. Mining activities will however be limited to the already transformed/disturbed area and therefore impact on fauna should be minimal. The significance of the various issues identified with regards to fauna is anticipated to be low. The surrounding area is disturbed by agricultural activities.

## 12.7 Air Quality

The air quality may be impacted upon by the mining activities due to dust generation and fugitive emissions from operation, excavation & hauling vehicles. Air quality may be reduced as a result dust

generation and emissions from construction vehicles and construction equipment, this impact however is short term.

#### 12.8 Noise

The proposed mining activities will result in increased noise levels as a result of increased construction vehicles and equipment; however this will be restricted to working hours and is relatively short term.

## 12.9 Visual Impact

Borrow pit activities during the construction and operational phase may lead to dust and noise generation and vegetation removal and change in landform which could have a visual impact on the rural character of the area. This however is seen as a short term impact. Visual impact associated with the utilisation of the borrow pits will be more severe to the immediate residents than at distances further than 5 km where the visual impact should be minimal as the topography and the vegetation present should create a visual screen. Areas not rehabilitated and revegetated properly may become unsightly.

Visual impacted will be largely mitigated on closure. Rehabilitation of the existing borrow pits will ultimately improve the aesthetics of the area.

#### 12.10 Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites

An Archaeological Impact Assessment was conducted on the proposed borrow pit. Assessment of the borrow pits yielded no archaeological or heritage resources as defined and protected by the NHRA 1999. A Palaeontological Impact Assessment was conducted on the proposed borrow pit. Assessment of the borrow pit yielded no palaeontological resources.

#### 12.11 Land use

Impact of mining on existing landuse, where current landuse differs from the proposed mining operations, however the borrow pit is existing, and has therefore been disturbed. The borrow pit and surrounding areas are currently utilised for game farming or open land purposes, however the temporary loss is not considered significant. Landuse will be restored on closure. The borrow pit will be restored and rehabilitated on closure thereby enhancing the landuse capabilities.

## 12.12 Socio-Economic Environment

The project is unlikely to have any significant effects on the socio-economic structure of the area. However the local community could benefit through employment, income generation, skills development and small business enterprises (i.e. fencing companies). These benefits may be enhanced with focused procurement and by employing labour intensive methods during construction, operation and

rehabilitation of the borrow pit. Labour should be sourced from the target area so that those affected stand to benefit the most.

The proposed project may impact positively by the creation of temporary employment opportunities to the local community. In addition, the employment of the local community would result in skills development which will impact positively.

# 12.13 Health and Safety

During the construction/operational/closure phases there are certain risks posed to human health & safety via exposure to high noise and dust levels, as well as steep and/or unstable faces formed during mining activities. In addition, the use of heavy machinery in close proximity to households also poses a threat. Community health and safety risks should be controlled through the implementation of a Health & Safety Management Plan to be implemented by the contractor. Existing unsafe excavations (with vertical faces) should be "made safe" on closure.

# 13 Environmental Impact Significance Assessment and Mitigation Measures

## 13.1 Environmental Impact Risk Assessment Methodology

Environmental impact is assessed using an in-house methodology and software (EIA-RA 05<sup>®</sup>), developed by BESC, which operates a 3-D risk assessment protocol based on severity of impact, duration of impact and confidence of impact occurring.

The first step in assessing any environmental impact to listed possible activities or processes that are likely to occur and then identify any resultant or consequential environmental issue. The potential impact associated with an environmental issue is then identified as is the spatial range that any such impact would effect or take place in. The assessment is undertaken under two primary conditions, namely:

- o Degree of impact WITHOUT environmental management protocols in place
- o Degree of impact WITH environmental management protocols in place

To achieve this, information on severity of impact, duration of impact and confidence of impact occurring are entered, with a risk assessment output for each environmental impact being computed. The environmental impacts are thus categorised into ten negative impact categories and a four positive impact categories.

The ten negative categories are arranged on a scale of importance from category 1 being most negative and category 10 being least negative. Whilst the positive impact categories are arranged on a similar scale whereas category A is most positive and category D being least positive. In order to place a degree of significance to each impact (positive and negative), significance of impact has been defined as (Table 6).

| Significance | Categories | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Very High    | 1&2        | <ul> <li>These impacts would be considered by society as constituting a major and usually permanent change to the (natural and/or social) environment.</li> <li>Example: The loss of a species would be viewed by informed society as being of VERY HIGH significance.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| High         | 3&4        | <ul> <li>These impacts will usually result in long term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as HIGH will need to be considered by society as constituting an important and usually long term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. Society would probably view these impacts in a serious light.</li> <li>Example: The loss of a diverse vegetation type, which is fairly common elsewhere, would have a significance rating of HIGH over the long term, as the area could be rehabilitated.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Moderate     | 5, 6 & 7   | <ul> <li>These impacts will usually result in medium to long term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as MODERATE will need to be considered by society as constituting a fairly important and usually medium term change to the (natural and/or social) environment.</li> <li>Example: The loss of a sparse, open vegetation type of low diversity may be regarded as MODERATELY significant.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Low          | 8, 9 & 10  | <ul> <li>These impacts will usually result in medium to short term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as LOW will need to be considered by the public and/or the specialist as constituting a fairly unimportant and usually short term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. These impacts are not substantial and are likely to have little real effect.</li> <li>Example: The temporary change in the water table of a wetland habitat, as these systems are adapted to fluctuating water levels.</li> <li>or,</li> <li>There are no primary or secondary effects at all that are important to scientists or the public.</li> <li>Example: A change to the geology of a particular formation may be regarded as severe from a geological perspective, but is of NO significance in the overall context.</li> </ul> |
| Positive     | A, B, C, D | <ul> <li>Any beneficial impact to the environment:</li> <li>A = Very Beneficial</li> <li>Example: Protection of an environmental asset or removal of<br/>an existing/latent negative environmental impact;</li> <li>B = Beneficial</li> <li>Example: Improve management of the environment;</li> <li>C = Moderately Beneficial</li> <li>Example: Removal of alien species from the property;</li> <li>D = Slightly Beneficial</li> <li>Example: Minor improvement that has no material<br/>significance to the immediate environment.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

#### Table 6: EIA-RA 05© - Risk Assessment Ratings.

Page 67 of 163 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

## 13.2 Sensitivity

An overall sensitivity assessment will be made to include condition or state of degradation, invasion status, extent and relative importance of the vegetation types as well as the degree to which successful rehabilitation can take place. Three sensitivity scores are allocated as follows:

- 1. Areas scoring a low sensitivity are those areas that tend to be highly degraded and it is unlikely that they could be rehabilitated to a normal functioning state without extreme effort and expense.
- 2. Areas of moderate sensitivity are those areas that contain reasonably intact habitat with low or no alien infestation.
- 3. Areas scoring a high sensitivity on site are those having an important ecological function.

# 13.3 Impacts

Four factors need to be considered when assessing the significance of impacts, namely:

- A. the relationship of the impact to temporal scales
- B. the relationship of the impact to spatial scales
- C. the actual significance of the impact, and
- D. the probability of the event occurring
- A. The **temporal scale** defines the significance of the impact at various time scales, as an indication of the duration of the impact.
  - 1. Short term: less than 5 years. Many construction phase impacts will be of a short duration.
  - 2. Medium term: between 5-20 years, the approximate duration of the mining operation.
  - 3. Long term: between 20-40 years, and from a human perspective essentially permanent.
  - 4. Permanent: over 40 years, and resulting in a permanent and lasting change that will always be there.
- B. The **spatial scale** defines physical extent of the impact.
  - 1. Site: having an impact only within the confined of the development.
  - 2. Local: having an impact within the local area of the development.
  - 3. Municipal: having an impact within the municipal area (i.e. the Kou-Kamma Local Municipality)
  - 4. **Regional**: having an impact within the regional context (Eastern Cape)
  - 5. National: having an impact at the National Level (South Africa)

- C. The Environmental Significance scale is an attempt to evaluate the importance of a particular impact. This evaluation needs to be undertaken in the relevant context, as an impact can either be ecological or social, or both. The evaluation of the significance of an impact relies heavily on the values of the person making the judgment. For this reason, impacts of especially a social nature need to reflect the values of the affected society. SIGNIFICANCE will need to be evaluated with and without mitigation. In many cases, mitigation will take place, as it will have been incorporated into project design. A five-point significance scale has been applied (Table 6).
- D. It is also necessary to state the probability with which the likelihood of the event/impact will occur.
  - 1. **Definite:** More than 90% sure of a particular fact. To use this one will need to have substantial supportive data.
  - 2. Probable: Over 70% likelihood of that impact occurring.
  - 3. Possible: Only over 40% likelihood of an impact occurring.
  - 4. Unsure: Less than 40% likelihood of an impact occurring.

| ASSESSMENT               |                           |                         |                                           |                  | OR <sup>-</sup> | TO I     | MITIC       | GATION                     | POST MITIGATION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                  |          |          |             |                            |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Environmental<br>Issue   | Environmental<br>Impact   | Positive or<br>Negative | Phase                                     | Spatial          | Severity        | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment | Mitigation<br>Measures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Spatial          | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment |
| Geology & Soils          | Soil Erosion              | Negative                | Construction,<br>Operational &<br>Closure | Site<br>Specific | 3               | 4        | 2           | High                       | Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation<br>clearance. Revegetate areas that have been<br>disturbed as soon as possible. Cut and fill slopes<br>shall be made stable and be revegetated as soon as<br>possible during the operational phase.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 4        | 2           | Moderate                   |
| Geology & Soils          | Soil Pollution            | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational             | Site<br>Specific | 5               | 4        | 2           | Moderate                   | Under no circumstances shall hazardous substances<br>be disposed of on site or into the surrounding<br>environment. Accidental pollution incidents shall be<br>reported to the Project Manager/ECO immediately<br>and shall be cleaned up by the Contractor or a<br>nominated clean-up organisation at the expense of<br>the contractor. Vehicles should be well maintained.<br>Chemical toilets are to be emptied on a regular basis<br>and disposed of at the licensed water treatment<br>facility | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 4        | 4           | Low                        |
| Geology & Soils          | Soil Compaction           | Negative                | Construction,<br>Operational &<br>Closure | Site<br>Specific | 5               | 4        | 2           | Moderate                   | Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation<br>clearance. Scarify & Revegetate areas that have<br>been compacted as soon as possible.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 7        | 5           | Low                        |
| Geology & Soils          | Topsoil Loss              | Negative                | Construction,<br>Operational &<br>Closure | Local            | 3               | 4        | 3           | Moderate                   | Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation<br>clearance. Topsoil to be stockpiled in designated<br>areas and is to be used during rehabilitation. Topsoil<br>only to be stripped from required areas and done in a<br>way to minimize wind erosion. Stockpiles must be<br>protected from erosion and contamination                                                                                                                                                                              | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 4        | 3           | Low                        |
| Topography &<br>Drainage | Cut &<br>Fill/Excavations | Negative                | Construction & Operational                | Site<br>Specific | 5               | 3        | 4           | Low                        | Cut and fill slopes/Excavations shall be made stable<br>and be revegetated as soon as possible                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Site<br>Specific | 7        | 6        | 4           | Low                        |

#### Table 7: Assessment of Significance of Environmental Impacts.

Page 70 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

|                            | PRIOR TO MITIGATION                                                          |                         |                               |                  |          | POST MITIGATION |             |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |          |          |             |                            |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|-------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Environmental<br>Issue     | Environmental<br>Impact                                                      | Positive or<br>Negative | Phase                         | Spatial          | Severity | Duration        | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment | Mitigation<br>Measures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Spatial          | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment |
| Topography &<br>Drainage   | Increased<br>Stormwater<br>Runoff                                            | Negative                | Construction & Operational    | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 8               | 3           | Low                        | All areas of stormwater release must be suitable stabilized                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 9        | 5           | Low                        |
| Topography &<br>Drainage   | Increased Soil<br>Erosion                                                    | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational | Site<br>Specific | 3        | 4               | 2           | High                       | Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation<br>clearance. Revegetate areas that have been<br>disturbed as soon as possible. Cut and fill<br>slopes/Excavations shall be made stable and be<br>revegetated as soon as possible during the<br>construction phase.                                                                                                                                        | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 7        | 4           | Low                        |
| Non-renewable<br>Resources | Consumption of<br>Non-renewable<br>Resource                                  | Negative                | Operational                   | Municipal        | 3        | 2               | 3           | High                       | The proposed quantities mined should not exceed limits specified in the mining plans/permits issued by DMR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Local            | 5        | 4        | 2           | Moderate                   |
| Non-renewable<br>Resources | Material<br>Resources for<br>roads not<br>imported from far<br>off distances | Positive                | Operational                   | Municipal        | 5        | 5               | 2           | Low                        | No Mitigation Required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | N/A              |          |          |             | #N/A                       |
| Surface Water              | Surface water contamination                                                  | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational | Local            | 4        | 5               | 5           | Low                        | Areas of spillages and/or contamination shall be<br>cleaned up immediately and disposed of at a licensed<br>landfill site. Release of chemicals directly into the<br>environment is strictly prohibited. Waste is to be<br>removed from the area on a regular basis.                                                                                                                                       | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 5        | 8           | Low                        |
| Surface Water              | Sedimentation                                                                | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational | Local            | 4        | 5               | 5           | Low                        | Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation<br>clearance. Revegetate areas that have been<br>disturbed as soon as possible. Cut and fill<br>slopes/excavations shall be made stable and be<br>revegetated as soon as possible during the<br>construction phase. A stormwater cut-off berm shall<br>be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions<br>shall be provided at stormwater release areas | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 5        | 8           | Low                        |

Page 71 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

| ASSESSMENT             |                                          |                         |                               | PRIOR TO MITIGATION |          |          |             |                            | POST MITIGATION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                  |          |          |             |                            |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Environmental<br>Issue | Environmental<br>Impact                  | Positive or<br>Negative | Phase                         | Spatial             | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment | Mitigation<br>Measures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Spatial          | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment |
| Surface Water          | Decreased water quality                  | Negative                | Construction & Operational    | Local               | 5        | 6        | 5           | Low                        | A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope<br>from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at<br>stormwater release areas                                                                                                                                | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 5        | 8           | Low                        |
| Surface Water          | Decrease in<br>Benthic<br>microalgae     | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational | Local               | 5        | 6        | 5           | Low                        | A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope<br>from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at<br>stormwater release areas                                                                                                                                | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 5        | 8           | Low                        |
| Surface Water          | Decrease in<br>Submerged<br>macrophytes  | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational | Local               | 5        | 6        | 5           | Low                        | A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope<br>from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at<br>stormwater release areas                                                                                                                                | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 5        | 8           | Low                        |
| Surface Water          | Decraese in<br>Macrobenthos              | Negative                | Construction & Operational    | Local               | 5        | 6        | 5           | Low                        | A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope<br>from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at<br>stormwater release areas                                                                                                                                | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 5        | 8           | Low                        |
| Surface Water          | Change in fish<br>community<br>structure | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational | Local               | 5        | 6        | 5           | Low                        | A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope<br>from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at<br>stormwater release areas                                                                                                                                | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 5        | 8           | Low                        |
| Surface Water          | Surface water abstraction                | Negative                | Operational                   | Local               | 3        | 5        | 2           | Moderate                   | Applications for a water use license must be made in<br>terms of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998).<br>Conditions contained in the approval(s) must be<br>strictly adhered to. Abstraction rates should not<br>exceed those specified in the water use license | Local            | 4        | 5        | 4           | Low                        |
| Groundwater            | Groundwater contamination                | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational | Local               | 4        | 3        | 3           | Moderate                   | Areas of spillages and/or contamination shall be<br>cleaned up immediately and disposed of at a licensed<br>landfill site                                                                                                                                             | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 4        | 5           | Low                        |

Page 72 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

|                           | ASSESSME                            | INT                     |                                           | PRI              | OR       | TO       | MITI        | GATION                     | POST MITIGATIO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | N                |          |          |             |                            |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Environmental<br>Issue    | Environmental<br>Impact             | Positive or<br>Negative | Phase                                     | Spatial          | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment | Mitigation<br>Measures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Spatial          | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment |
| Groundwater               | Groundwater<br>abstraction          | Negative                | Operational                               | Local            | 3        | 5        | 2           | Moderate                   | Applications for a water use license must be made in terms of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998). Conditions contained in the approval(s) must be strictly adhered to. Abstraction rates should not exceed those specified in the water use license                                                                                 | Local            | 4        | 5        | 4           | Low                        |
| Vegetation and<br>Habitat | Loss of<br>indigenous<br>vegetation | Negative                | Construction & Operational                | Local            | 3        | 4        | 3           | Moderate                   | Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation<br>clearance. Revegetate areas that have been<br>disturbed as soon as possible.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Site<br>Specific | 6        | 5        | 5           | Low                        |
| Vegetation and<br>Habitat | Disturbance of habitat              | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational             | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 4        | 3           | Low                        | Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible. No hunting/trapping of any animals is strictly forbidden.                                                                                                                                                       | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 8        | 5           | Low                        |
| Vegetation and<br>Habitat | Alien Invasive<br>Plant Species     | Negative                | Construction,<br>Operational &<br>Closure | Local            | 3        | 4        | 3           | Moderate                   | All alien invasive plant species should be removed<br>according to the Conservation of Agricultural<br>Resources Act.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Site<br>Specific | 5        | 7        | 8           | Low                        |
| Vegetation and<br>Habitat | Removal of alien invasive species   | Positive                | Construction,<br>Operational &<br>Closure | Local            | 5        | 5        | 4           | Low                        | No Mitigation Required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | N/A              |          |          |             | #N/A                       |
| Air Quality               | Dust Generation                     | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational             | Local            | 6        | 8        | 3           | Low                        | Avoid dust generating activities during periods of<br>medium to high winds. Cover and/or maintain<br>appropriate freeboard on trucks hauling any lose<br>material that could produce dust when travelling.<br>Limit the areas that need to be cleared of vegetation.<br>Revegetate disturbed areas as soon as possible after<br>clearing. | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 8        | 7           | Low                        |
| Air Quality               | Fugitive<br>Emissions               | Negative                | Construction & Operational                | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 8        | 3           | Low                        | Vehicles should be properly maintained and serviced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Site<br>Specific | 8        | 8        | 5           | Low                        |

Page 73 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

|                        | ASSESSMENT                                   |                         |                                           |         |          |          | MITIC       | GATION                     | POST MITIGATIO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | N       |          |          |             |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Environmental<br>Issue | Environmental<br>Impact                      | Positive or<br>Negative | Phase                                     | Spatial | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment | Mitigation<br>Measures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Spatial | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment |
| Noise                  | Noise Pollution                              | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational             | Local   | 3        | 5        | 2           | Moderate                   | All noise sources shall be controlled at the source;<br>Vehicle silencers should be in good working order<br>and should be maintained. No<br>construction/operational work should be done after<br>working hours or on Sundays and Public Holidays.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Local   | 4        | 5        | 3           | Low                        |
| Visual                 | Change in Sense<br>of Place                  | Negative                | Construction,<br>Operational &<br>Closure | Local   | 3        | 2        | 3           | High                       | Borrow Pits are to be rehabilitated to represent the former habitat/surrounding land use character.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Local   | 5        | 4        | 6           | Low                        |
| Visual                 | Decreased Visual<br>Quality                  | Negative                | Construction,<br>Operational &<br>Closure | Local   | 4        | 2        | 4           | Moderate                   | Protect and maintain the vegetated slopes as a natural screen. Ensure that any signage (i.e. at entrance gate of construction camp site) is visible but not visually intrusive. Ensure good housekeeping at the construction campsite and control litter and general site cleanliness. Ensure that adequate ablution facilities are in place, that the workforce utilises these facilities and that they are placed where they are not visible to the public. | Local   | 8        | 5        | 6           | Low                        |
| Visual                 | Rehabilitation of<br>existing borrow<br>pits | Positive                | Closure                                   | Local   | 4        | 4        | 2           | Moderate                   | No Mitigation Required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |          |          |             | #N/A                       |

Page 74 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

|                                                   | ASSESSMENT              |                         |                               |         |          | TO N     | MITIC       | GATION                     | POST MITIGATIO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | N       |          |          |             |                            |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Environmental<br>Issue                            | Environmental<br>Impact | Positive or<br>Negative | Phase                         | Spatial | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment | Mitigation<br>Measures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Spatial | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment |
| Archaeology,<br>Palaeontology &<br>Heritage Sites | Disturbance of sites    | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational | Local   | 4        | 3        | 3           | Moderate                   | All finds of human remains shall be reported to the<br>nearest police station.<br>Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict,<br>or any burial ground or part thereof which contains<br>such graves and any other graves that are deemed to<br>be of cultural significance may not be destroyed,<br>damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their<br>original positions without a permit from the South<br>African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA)<br>Work in areas where artefacts are found shall cease<br>immediately and SAHRA notified.<br>Under no circumstances shall the Contractor,<br>employees, subcontractors or subcontractors'<br>employees remove, destroy or interfere with<br>archaeological artefacts. Recommendations made in<br>the Specialist Reports must be adhered to. | Local   | 8        | 6        | 7           | Low                        |
| Archaeology,<br>Palaeontology &<br>Heritage Sites | Loss of sites           | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational | Local   | 3        | 3        | 2           | High                       | All finds of human remains shall be reported to the<br>nearest police station.<br>Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict,<br>or any burial ground or part thereof which contains<br>such graves and any other graves that are deemed to<br>be of cultural significance may not be destroyed,<br>damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their<br>original positions without a permit from the South<br>African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA)<br>Work in areas where artefacts are found shall cease<br>immediately and SAHRA notified.<br>Under no circumstances shall the Contractor,<br>employees, subcontractors or subcontractors'<br>employees remove, destroy or interfere with<br>archaeological artefacts. Recommendations made in                                               | Local   | 5        | 6        | 7           | Low                        |

Page 75 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

|                                                   | ASSESSME                         | INT                     |                                           | PRI       | OR <sup>·</sup> | TO I     | MITIO       | GATION                     | POST MITIGATIO                                                                                                                                                                                                                | N                |          |          |             |                            |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Environmental<br>Issue                            | Environmental<br>Impact          | Positive or<br>Negative | Phase                                     | Spatial   | Severity        | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment | Mitigation<br>Measures                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Spatial          | Severity | Duration | Probability | Significance<br>Assessment |
|                                                   |                                  |                         |                                           |           |                 |          |             |                            | the Specialist Reports must be adhered to.                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |          |          |             |                            |
| Archaeology,<br>Palaeontology &<br>Heritage Sites | Discovery of<br>new/buried sites | Positive                | Construction & Operational                | Municipal | 2               | 3        | 5           | Moderate                   | No Mitigation Required                                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A              |          |          |             | #N/A                       |
| Land Use                                          | Change in land<br>use            | Negative                | Construction,<br>Operational &<br>Closure | Local     | 3               | 3        | 4           | Moderate                   | Borrow Pits are to be rehabilitated to represent the former habitat/surrounding land use character.                                                                                                                           | Local            | 8        | 4        | 8           | Low                        |
| Socio -Economic                                   | Disturbance to rural character   | Negative                | Construction,<br>Operational &<br>Closure | Local     | 5               | 3        | 3           | Low                        | Borrow Pits are to be rehabilitated to represent the former habitat/surrounding land use character.                                                                                                                           | Local            | 8        | 5        | 6           | Low                        |
| Socio -Economic                                   | Job Creation                     | Positive                | Construction &<br>Operational             | Municipal | 4               | 3        | 3           | Moderate                   | No Mitigation Required                                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A              |          |          |             | #N/A                       |
| Socio -Economic                                   | Skills<br>Development            | Positive                | Construction &<br>Operational             | Municipal | 4               | 3        | 3           | Moderate                   | No Mitigation Required                                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A              |          |          |             | #N/A                       |
| Socio -Economic                                   | Improved Road<br>Quality         | Positive                | Operational                               | Municipal | 4               | 3        | 3           | Moderate                   | No Mitigation Required                                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A              |          |          |             |                            |
| Socio -Economic                                   | Safety Risk                      | Negative                | Construction &<br>Operational             | Local     | 2               | 2        | 3           | Very High                  | The mining area shall be fenced off and access to the site shall be restricted by means of a gate. All Occupational Health & Safety Standards shall be strictly adhered to. Excavations should be made safe prior to closure. | Site<br>Specific | 2        | 2        | 8           | Moderate                   |

Page 76 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

#### The No-Go Alternative

The "no-go" alternative simply involves leaving the site in its current condition and not undertaking the proposed mining operations at the borrow pit. This means that the impacts identified as a result of the construction/operational phase would not occur, these being impacts related to vegetation removal, soil erosion and pollution, surface water, groundwater and terrestrial pollution, air quality and visual impacts. Although no negative environmental issues identified for the construction/operational phase would not be rehabilitated thus leaving them in their current visual state and without the use of these sources the financial feasibility to re-gravel/maintain the district road would be jeopardized, thus potentially resulting in the road remaining in a poor condition, and in all likelihood deteriorating further, resulting in further soil erosion and unsafe road conditions.

#### 14 Mitigatory Measures & Environmental Management

The guidelines, operating procedures and rehabilitation/pollution control requirements contained in this Environmental Management Plan will be binding on the holder of the mining permit permission after approval of the Environmental Management Plan by the Department of Mineral Resources. It is essential that this portion be carefully studied, understood, implemented and adhered to at all times. The mitigation measures which will apply during the Site Establishment, Operation and Rehabilitation phases are provided in the following Sections.

#### 14.1 Responsibilities of the Role Players

## 14.1.1 Developer

The Developer (Department of Roads and Public Works in this instance) remains ultimately responsible for ensuring that the activity is implemented according to the requirements of the EMP. Although the developer appoints specific role players to perform functions on his/her behalf, this responsibility is delegated. The developer is responsible for ensuring that sufficient resources (time, financial, human, equipment, etc.) are available to the other role players (e.g. the ECO, ELO and contractor) to efficiently perform their tasks in terms of the EMP. The developer is liable for restoring the environment in the event of negligence leading to damage to the environment. The developer shall ensure that the EMP is included in the tender documentation so that the contractor who is appointed is bound to the conditions of the EMP. The developer shall appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) during the planning phase to oversee all the environmental aspects relating to the development.

#### 14.1.2 Consulting Engineer

The Consulting Engineer, is bound to the EMP conditions through his/her contract with the developer, and is responsible for ensuring that she/he adheres to all the conditions of the EMP. The Consulting Engineer shall thoroughly familiarise him/herself with the EMP requirements before coming onto site and shall request clarification on any aspect of these documents, should they be unclear. The Consulting Engineer shall ensure that he/she has provided sufficient budget for complying with all EMP conditions at the tender stage. The Consulting Engineer shall comply with all orders (whether verbal or written) given by the ECO, Project Manager or DMR in terms of the EMP.

## 14.1.3 Contractor

The Contractor, as the developer's agent on site, is bound to the EMP conditions through his/her contract with the developer, and is responsible for ensuring that she/he adheres to all the conditions of the EMP. The Contractor shall thoroughly familiarise him/herself with the EMP requirements before coming onto site and shall request clarification on any aspect of these documents, should they be unclear. The Contractor shall ensure that he/she has provided sufficient budget for complying with all EMP conditions at the tender stage. The Contractor shall comply with all orders (whether verbal or written) given by the ECO, Project Manager, Consulting Engineer or DMR in terms of the EMP.

The Department of Mineral Resources have reserved their rights to initiate criminal proceedings against the Consulting Engineer, contractor and/or any sub-contractors.

## 14.1.4 Environmental Control Officer (ECO)

The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) is appointed by the developer as an independent monitor of the implementation of the EMP. He/she shall form part of the project team and shall be involved in all aspects of project planning that can influence environmental conditions on the site. The ECO shall attend relevant project meetings, conduct inspections to assess compliance with the EMP and be responsible for providing feedback on potential environmental problems associated with the development. In addition, the ECO is responsible for:

- o Liaison with relevant authorities;
- o Liaison with contractors regarding environmental management; and
- Undertaking routine monitoring and appointing a competent person/institution to be responsible for specialist monitoring, if necessary
- Has the authority to halt any activity or process related directly or indirectly to the project, which in the view of the ECO may have undue or significant impact the environment
- The ECO has the right to enter the site and undertake monitoring, auditing and assessment at any time.

The ECO shall be responsible for liaising with the DMR.

## Monitoring of Compliance with the EMP

The ECO shall conduct internal monthly environmental audit reports for the applicant/developer and will supply quarterly audit reports to the authorities. These audit reports shall contain information on the contractor and developer's levels of compliance with the EMP. The audit report shall also include a

description of the general state of the site, with specific reference to sensitive areas and any matters of non-compliance. The ECO is to suggest corrective action measures to eliminate the occurrence of the non-compliance incidents. In order to keep a record of any non-compliance, an Environmental Incident Record shall be kept.

# An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should be appointed prior to any mining activities commencing in order to ensure compliance with this Environmental Management Plan.

## 14.1.5 Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)

The contractor shall appoint an Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO) to assist with day-to-day monitoring of the construction activities. Any issues raised by the ECO shall be routed to the ELO for the contractors' attention. The ELO shall be *permanently* on site during the construction phase to ensure daily environmental compliance with the EMP and shall be ideally be a senior member of the contractor's management team. The ECO shall be responsible for ensuring that all staff members are adequately trained and aware of the EMP. The ELO shall be responsible for undertaking weekly environmental inspections (according to the criteria specified in the EMP), and accompany the ECO during site visits, audits or assessments.

The ECO shall be notified of this appointment and furnished with the contact details of the ELO.

#### 14.2 General Requirements

#### 14.2.1 Mining Plans

- A copy of the mining plan shall be available at the mining site for scrutiny when required.
- o A final layout plan must be submitted at closure of the mine or when operations have ceased.

#### 14.2.2 Demarcating the mining area

- The mining area must be clearly demarcated by means of beacons at its corners and/or by fencing off the mining area.
- Permanent beacons as indicated on the mining plans must be firmly erected and maintained in their correct position throughout the life of the operation.
- o Mining operations shall only take place within this demarcated area.
- Mining is to take place according to the proposed mine development plans. Mined out areas are to be used as spoil site thereby facilitating rehabilitation.

#### 14.3 Infrastructural Requirements

#### 14.3.1 Topsoil Management

- o Stripping of topsoil shall be undertaken in such a manner as to minimise erosion by wind or runoff.
- Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth not exceeding 300 mm from the original ground level unless otherwise specified by the Project Manager in consultation with ECO.
- Areas from which the topsoil is to be removed shall be cleared of any foreign material which may come to form part of the topsoil during removal including bricks, rubble, any waste material, litter, excess vegetation and any other material which could reduce the quality of the topsoil.
- The Contractor shall ensure that subsoil and topsoil are not mixed during stripping, excavation, reinstatement and rehabilitation. If mixed with sub-soil the usefulness of the topsoil for rehabilitation of the site shall be lost.
- The topsoil stockpiles shall be clearly demarcated with appropriate signage.
- Topsoil should under no circumstances be used to create diversion berms or for general erosion control measures.
- o Soils should be exposed for the minimum time possible once cleared.
- o Topsoil shall be temporarily stockpiled, separately from subsoil and rocky materials.
- o Topsoil shall be stockpiled in the Top Soil designated storage areas.
- o Soil shall not be stockpiled near drainage lines, watercourses or on steep slopes.
- Stockpiles shall either be vegetated with indigenous grasses or covered by a suitable fabric to prevent erosion and invasion of weeds.
- o Stockpiled topsoil shall not be compacted.
- Topsoil shall be used for rehabilitation of disturbed areas only.

#### 14.3.1.1 Topsoil stripping

Prior to the stripping of topsoil, as much as possible of the aboveground grass layer shall be removed and stockpiled. This is to be placed on top of the topsoil once the topsoil has been replaced and shall be stored separately from the topsoil. The purpose of using this vegetation material is that it contains grass seed and would therefore assist with re-establishment of the indigenous grasses that naturally occur in the area. Aside from this, the grass covering of the soil would also assist in preventing erosion prior to the re-establishment of a dense vegetation covering. Should insufficient grass covering be available to cover the soil, grass cuttings must be obtained from areas of natural grassland in the immediate vicinity of the particular area, with the consent of the affected landowner, or hydroseeding must be conducted.

- Topsoil shall be stripped from all areas that are to be utilised during the mining period and where permanent structures and access' is required. Topsoil shall be stripped after clearing of vegetation and before excavation commences.
- While topsoil is being stripped, it should be scanned for the presence of bulbous plants. Should bulbous plants be detected, they shall be removed from the topsoil and an ecologist shall be contacted to provide advice on suitable habitats and methods for replanting.
- The topsoil is regarded as the top 300mm of the soil profile, unless there is a clearer shallower boundary between the topsoil and subsoil indicated by texture, colour or structure.
- No topsoil which has been stripped shall be buried or in any other way be rendered unsuitable for further use by mixing with spoil or by compaction using machinery.
- o Topsoil shall preferably be stripped when it is in a dry condition in order to prevent compaction.

## 14.3.1.2 Soil stockpiling

- Stripped topsoil shall be stockpiled in areas, which have been approved by the ECO.
- Topsoil stripped from different soil zones shall be stockpiled separately and clearly identified as such.
- Soil stockpiles shall not be higher than 2.5m or stored for a period longer than one month. The slopes of soil stockpiles shall not be steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal.
- No vehicles shall be allowed access onto the stockpiles after they have been placed. Topsoil stockpiles shall be clearly demarcated in order to prevent vehicle access and for later identification when required.
- Soil stockpiles shall not be allowed to become contaminated with oil, diesel, petrol, litter or any other material that may later inhibit the growth of vegetation in the soil.
- After topsoil removal has been completed, the Contractor shall apply soil conservation measures to the stockpiles where and as directed by the Environmental Control Officer. This may include the use of erosion control fabric or grass seeding.

## 14.3.2 Access to the Borrow Pit Sites

#### 14.3.2.1 Establishment of Access Roads

- The access road to the mining areas and the camp-site/site office must be via existing access roads/ jeep tracks.
- Should a portion of the access road be upgraded or newly constructed the following must be adhered to:
  - The route shall be selected that a minimum number of bushes or trees are felled and existing fence lines shall be followed as far as possible.

- Water courses and steep gradients shall be avoided as far as is practicable.
- Adequate drainage and erosion protection in the form of cut-off berms or trenches shall be provided where necessary.
- The erection of gates in fence lines and the open/closed status of gates in new and existing positions shall be clarified in consultation with the landowner/tenant and maintained throughout the operational period.
- No other routes will be used by vehicles or personnel for the purpose of gaining access to the site.

#### 14.3.2.2 Maintenance of Access Roads

- The maintenance of access roads will be the responsibility of the holder of the mining permit.
- Newly upgraded access roads shall be adequately maintained so as to minimize dust, soil erosion or undue surface damage (i.e. adequate storm water control).

#### 14.3.2.3 Dust control on the access and haul roads

- The liberation of dust into the surrounding environment shall be effectively controlled by the use of, inter alia, water spraying and/or other dust-allaying agents.
- The speed of haul trucks and other vehicles must be strictly controlled to avoid dangerous conditions, excessive dust generation or excessive deterioration of the road being used.
- A freeboard of 0.5m shall be maintained by haul trucks. The load should also be covered during travel in order to avoid loss of material and dust generation.

#### 14.3.2.4 Rehabilitation of access roads

- Whenever a mining permit is suspended, cancelled or abandoned or if it lapses and the holder does not wish to renew the permit or right, any access road or portions thereof, constructed by the holder and which will no longer be required by the landowner/tenant, shall be removed and/or rehabilitated in order to represent the former habitat.
- Any gate or fence erected by the holder which is not required by the landowner/tenant, shall be removed and the situation restored to the pre mining situation.
- Roads shall be ripped or ploughed, and if necessary, appropriately fertilized to ensure the regrowth of vegetation. Imported road construction materials which may hamper regrowth of vegetation must be removed and disposed of in an approved manner prior to rehabilitation.
- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the ECO may require that the soil be analyzed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from the mining operation be corrected and the area be seeded with a seed mix to the ECO specification.

#### 14.3.3 Office/Camp Sites

#### 14.3.3.1 Establishing Office/Camp Sites

- Should any office/ camp sites be established, these are to be established within the boundaries of the mining area.
- No camp or office site shall be located closer than 100 meters from a stream, river, spring, dam or pan.
- The area chosen for these purposes shall be the minimum reasonably required in order to remove as little vegetation as possible.
- Topsoil shall be handled as described in this EMP. This topsoil is to be used for rehabilitation of the area once the office/camp sites have been removed.
- Only gas cooking facilities shall be allowed for purposes of making food. No open fires shall be allowed.
- Lighting and noise disturbance or any other form of disturbance that may have an effect on the public living in the vicinity shall be kept to a minimum by avoiding work after hours.

#### 14.3.3.2 Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal

- The contractor shall provide suitable ablution facilities for employees and proper hygiene measures shall be established.
- Chemical toilet facilities are to be used and sited on the camp site at least 100 meters away from any river/stream/watercourse. The construction of "long drop" toilets is forbidden. Under no circumstances may open areas or the surrounding bush be used as a toilet facility. A minimum of 1 toilet per 20 persons must be provided. Chemical Toilets should be emptied on a regular basis and the contents disposed of at a licensed sewage treatment works.
- All temporary / portable toilets shall be secured to the ground to prevent them toppling due to wind or any other cause. The Contractor shall ensure that no spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned, or emptied, and that the contents are properly stored and removed from Site. Discharge of waste from toilets into the environment, and burial of waste, is strictly prohibited.
- All effluent water from the camp washing facility shall be disposed of in a properly constructed French drain, situated as far as possible, but not less than 200 meters, from any stream, river, pan, dam or borehole.
- Only domestic type wash water shall be allowed to enter this drain and any effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from the site for appropriate disposal at a licensed disposal facility. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.

Page 84 of 163 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately to the satisfaction of the ECO by removing the spillage together with the polluted soil and by disposing of them at a licensed waste disposal facility.
- Non-biodegradable refuse such as glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap, etc., shall be stored in a container at a collecting point and collected on a regular basis and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility.
- All other waste shall also be removed from site on a regular basis and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility.
- Waste containers shall be provided with lids or netting to prevent waste from being disturbed by scavengers or being blown away by wind.
- Specific precautions shall be taken to prevent refuse from being dumped on or in the vicinity of the camp site. This could include environmental awareness training and the provision of a suitable number of refuse bins.
- No burning of refuse is to take place on site.
- Materials shall be appropriately secured to ensure safe passage between destinations. Loads including, but not limited to sand, fine vegetation, refuse and paper shall have appropriate cover to prevent them spilling from the vehicle during transit. The Contractor shall be responsible for any clean-up resulting from the failure of his employees, or suppliers, to properly secure transported materials.

#### 14.3.3.3 Rehabilitation of the office/camp site

- When the mining permit lapses, is cancelled or is abandoned or when any prospecting or mining operation comes to an end, the holder of any such right or permit may not demolish or remove any building, structure, object -
  - which may not be demolished in terms of any other law;
  - which has been identified in writing by the Minister; or
  - which is to be retained in terms of an agreement between the holder and the owner or occupier of the land, which agreement has been approved by the Minister in writing.
- Where office/camp sites have been rendered devoid of vegetation/grass or where soils have been compacted owing to traffic, the surface shall be scarified or ripped.
- Areas containing French drains shall be compacted and covered with a final layer of topsoil to a height of 10cm above the surrounding ground surface in order to allow for the settling of the soil.
- The site shall be seeded with an indigenous grass seed mix.
- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the ECO may require that the soil be analyzed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising

from the mining operation be corrected and the area be seeded with a seed mix to the ECO specification.

 Photographs of the camp and office sites, before, during and after the mining operations shall be taken by the ECO and/or ELO at selected fixed points and kept on record.

## 14.3.4 Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas

#### 14.3.4.1 Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas

- Should a vehicle maintenance yard be required, this vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas shall not be located closer than 100 meters from any stream, river, spring, dam or pan, and shall be within the boundaries of the mining area.
- The areas chosen for these purposes shall be the minimum reasonably required and involve the least disturbance to vegetation.
- o Topsoil shall be removed from these areas and handled as described in this EMP.
- The vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas shall be constructed of impermeable material and bunded.
- Runoff from vehicle maintenance yards and secured storage areas shall be contained on site in a suitable receptacle and removed for appropriate disposal at a licensed waste disposal facility. The receptacle shall be emptied when 75% full. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- Store all materials defined as hazardous within a bunded and secure area (>50L).
- The floor and bund walls should be impervious to the material stored and should be capable of containing 110% of the total volume of hazardous substance stored.
- Fuel or lubricant tanks shall be secured and provided with collision protection.
- Valves shall be locked when not in use, and shall be protected from vandalism and unauthorized use.
- Valves shall be within the confines of the bunded/impervious areas.
- Small quantities of hazardous substances (50L or less) shall be stored in appropriate containers within a secure storage area.
- Base of the storage area shall be impervious and so designed as to ensure that the hazardous substances do not infiltrate into the soil.
- Used fuels, oils, hydraulic fluids, paints and solvents and grease shall be stored in drums or other suitable containers. Care shall be taken to avoid ingress of rain water into containers.
- Once the containers are full then they shall be labeled, sealed and removed from the site to a licensed waste disposal site.
- The relevant Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available on Site. Procedures detailed in the MSDSs shall be followed in the event of an emergency situation.

Page 86 of 163

 Provide collection systems (i.e. trays or impervious linings) under machinery or equipment that may dispense hazardous substances (i.e. generators and pumps).

## 14.3.4.2 Maintenance of vehicles and equipment

- The maintenance of vehicles and equipment used for any purpose shall take place only in the maintenance yard areas provided.
- o The maintenance yard areas shall be fully contained and impervious.
- Runoff from the maintenance yard areas shall be collected and contained on site in a suitable receptacle and removed for appropriate disposal at a licensed waste disposal facility. The receptacle shall be emptied when 75% full. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- Equipment used in the mining/ process must be adequately maintained so that during operations it does not spill oil, diesel, fuel, or hydraulic fluid.
- Machinery or equipment used on the mining area must not constitute a pollution hazard. The ECO shall order such equipment to be repaired or withdrawn from use if he or she considers the equipment or machinery to be polluting and irreparable.
- The washing of equipment and vehicles shall be restricted to urgent or preventative maintenance requirements only. All washing shall be undertaken in a wash bay area which must be equipped with a suitable impermeable floor and sump / oil trap.

#### 14.3.4.3 Waste disposal

- Suitable waste disposal containers shall be made available at all times and conveniently placed for the disposal of waste.
- Collected waste shall be separated into the different categories of hazardous, general waste and construction rubble.
- Separate waste containers for the different waste categories shall be provided and located in the maintenance areas.
- Containers shall be easily distinguishable (i.e. different colors etc)
- Waste containers shall be provided with lids or netting to prevent waste from being disturbed by scavengers or being blown away by wind.
- Waste shall be removed from site on a regular basis.
- All used oils, grease or hydraulic fluids shall be placed therein and these receptacles will be removed from the site on a regular basis for disposal at a registered or licensed waste disposal facility. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.

 All spills should be cleaned up immediately to the satisfaction of the ECO by removing the spillage together with the polluted soil and by disposing of them at a licensed waste disposal facility

## 14.3.4.4 Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.

- On completion of mining operations, the above areas shall be cleared of any contaminated soil, which must be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- All buildings, structures or objects on the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas shall be dealt with in accordance with section 44 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002.
- The surface shall be ripped or ploughed to a depth of at least 300mm and topsoil previously removed from these areas shall be spread evenly to its original depth over the whole area.
- The area shall then be fertilized if necessary in order to assist re-establishment of the vegetation and then be seeded with an indigenous grass seed mix.

## 14.4 Operational Procedures

#### 14.4.1 Limitations on mining

- o Mining shall be limited to the areas indicated on the mining plans for each individual borrow pit.
- The contractor shall ensure that operations take place only in the demarcated areas.
- New mining excavations will not be conducted within 32 m of a drainage line.
- o Security must be put in place to prevent unauthorized access to the site.
- The entire mining area is to be fenced.
- Appropriate warning signage is to be erected around the mining area.
- Open/close status of existing gates must be undertaken in consultation with the existing landowner.

#### 14.4.2 Water Use License

- If any surface or groundwater abstraction is needed then applications for a water use license must be made in terms of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998)
- Approval(s) must be granted by the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.
- Conditions contained in the approval(s) must be strictly adhered to.
- The appropriate license forms for each kind of expected water use should be completed together with supporting documentation.

#### 14.4.3 Excavations

Whenever any excavation is undertaken the following operating procedures shall be adhered to:

- Topsoil shall, in all cases be handled as described in this EMP.
- Excavations shall take place only within the approved demarcated mining area as indicated in the mining plans.
- Overburden rocks and coarse material shall be placed concurrently in the excavations or stored adjacent to the excavation, if practicable, to be used as backfill material once mining operations have ceased.
- Trenches shall be backfilled as soon as possible.
- Areas of expected increased surface runoff along the down-slope borders of the excavation areas (i.e. areas natural runoff may be concentrated) shall be suitable stabilized using gabions and/or rock material. These areas shall be maintained until the borrow pits have been fully rehabilitated.
- Where blasting may be required, the appropriate measures and blasting permits in terms of Explosives Act and Occupation Health and Safety Act (Regulations) must be undertaken.

#### 14.4.4 Rehabilitation of excavation areas

The following operating procedures shall be adhered to during the rehabilitation of excavation areas:

- The excavated area must serve as a final depositing rocks and coarse material not used in the road construction.
- Waste material (general waste, litter, etc) shall not be deposited in the excavations.
- Once excavations have been refilled and profiled with acceptable contours and erosion control measures, the topsoil previously removed shall be returned to form a layer no less than 50mm. If insufficient topsoil is available, then it must be imported from elsewhere is such material is available.
- The area shall be fertilized if necessary to allow vegetation to establish rapidly. The site shall be seeded with an indigenous grass seed mix in order to propagate the locally or regionally occurring vegetation.
- Near vertical slopes (1:1 to 1:2) must be stabilized using natural rock wall structures constructed using conventional building methods or in forms with slurry forced between the structures. All structures must have a 'natural' look and facilities for plants to grow in.
- All areas where the slopes are 1.3 to 1:6 must be logged or otherwise stepped (using stabilization cylinders or similar) in order to prevent soil erosion. Logs/ cylinders must be laid in continuous lines following the contours and spaced vertically 0.8-1.2 m apart, depending on the steepness of the slope. These logs/ cylinders must be secured by means of steel pegs and wire in rocky areas, and treated wooden pegs in other areas.

Page 89 of 163

- The post-mining area must be fenced off in order to prevent access by livestock until such time that the vegetation has been allowed to establish sufficiently.
- The site must remain fenced with warning signs erected to caution the general public of the altered state of the environment in the area. Drainage structures must also be left intact.
- o No dangerous faces which present a safety threat to communities should be left.

## 14.5 Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance

- Natural features, indigenous flora and fauna within the vicinity of the project works, should be protected and damage or disturbance prevented or minimised, specifically:
  - No plant species outside of the designated mine site and associated areas may be removed.
  - No mining staff may have access to indigenous vegetation outside of the Site.
  - The use of indigenous plants as firewood is prohibited.
  - All fauna (including domestic livestock) within, and surrounding the site, shall be protected.
     They shall not be caught, poisoned, trapped, snared or killed.
  - The minimum amount of vegetation must be removed. Excessive clearing of a site must be avoided. Disturbance outside of the immediate construction area must be avoided.
  - Replanting of these or other indigenous species in disturbed areas will be required, under the guidance of the Environmental Controller.
  - Prior to the mining activities commencing, the Mesembs and *Aloe spp* must be identified by the ECO and removed or transplanted and utilized for rehabilitation. If these species are to be removed, consent must be obtained from the land owner to remove them.
  - o Indigenous Vegetation Removal may not exceed 0.98 ha at the borrow pit.
- Planning and construction must ensure that alien plants are not introduced to the disturbed areas.
   This can be accomplished by:
  - Utilising the saved topsoil from the construction area and regular monitoring during the revegetation phase and immediately after the revegetation phase.
  - o Preventing continuous disturbances of the rehabilitated areas.
  - Alien invader species must be removed from the site and destroyed as per the DWAF Working for Water specifications for that species.
  - Any regrowth must be controlled in the same manner.
  - o Soil should not be moved from one part of the site to another unnecessarily.

## 14.6 Surface Waters/Drainage Lines

- Site staff shall not be permitted to use the stream/drainage lines/water bodies for the purpose of bathing, washing of clothing or as a water resource.
- The stream/drainage/inland water bodies lines shall not be used for mining activities such as washing of equipment or the disposal of any type of waste.
- Water may not be abstracted from the stream for any reason or use, unless authorised by the Department of Water Affairs.
- All fuel, chemical, oil storage areas shall confined to areas at least 100 meters away from any watercourse and/or drainage line and is to be secured and appropriately stored on bund areas and in storage areas.
- Appropriate structures and methods to confine spillages such as the construction of berms and pans shall be used in order to prevent contamination of the rivers and streams.
- o Release of chemicals directly into the environment is strictly prohibited.
- Waste should be managed and removed from site on a regular basis and the use of degreasing agents should be strictly prohibited.
- o Illegal dumping of construction material within the Drainage Environment is strictly prohibited.
- No new mining excavations are to be allowed within 32 m of the drainage lines.

#### 14.7 Stormwater Management

The general principal behind stormwater management is to divert runoff away from the mining area in such a manner as to prevent any erosion from resulting and to contain the "dirty" runoff within the mining area before releasing it into the environment.

"Dirty" water runoff refers to stormwater runoff which has collected within the disturbed areas and accumulated a high sediment load as a result of the exposed soils and underlying weathered rock. Other than a high sediment load, there is unlikely to be any other form of contamination of the runoff.

- No rock, silt, petroleum product, timber, vegetation, domestic waste, or any deleterious substance shall be placed or allowed to disperse directly into the drainage lines.
- o Halt construction activity on exposed soil during events of high rainfall intensity and runoff.
- Minimise vegetation cover removal on all the cleared areas i.e. only clear those areas where mining and stockpiling is currently taking place.

- A cutoff-berm must be located above the borrow pit face, protecting the active mining area and topsoil and overburden stockpiles from erosion. This storm water will then be channelled towards the natural drainage in the area.
- Soil erosion shall not be tolerated on the Site. Uncontrolled erosion will cause siltation and pollution of the downstream areas and result in loss of valuable topsoil. The Contractor should take all reasonable measures to prevent soil erosion and protect areas susceptible to erosion. Erosion prevention measures must be implemented to the satisfaction of the ECO and DMR.
- o Areas particularly susceptible to erosion include:
  - o areas stripped of topsoil,
  - o soil stockpiles, and
  - steep slopes (gradients>8%).
- Where erosion does occur, the Contractor shall reinstate such areas to the satisfaction of the DMR through the construction of contour berms, cut-off drains, or planting of grass sods / ground cover, as may be necessary. Topsoil that has been washed away shall be replaced.
- The berms will remain in place after closure in order to allow for the protection of the downstream environment from sedimentation and erosion which may arise during the rehabilitation period prior to the establishment of adequate grass cover.

#### 14.8 Air Emissions

- Minimise areas of exposed soil by only clearing those areas where mining or stockpiling is activity taking place and by re-vegetating mining and stockpiling areas progressively where possible.
- Fine material must be kept to a minimum by practicing good housekeeping. All fines should be removed to the spoils area and covered with overburden and vegetated accordingly.
- Employ dust suppression measures on dry dusty surfaces. This may involve the spraying of water from water carts.
- o Ensure fine materials being stored or transported are covered with tarps or equivalent material.
- Ensure that the district road accessing the site is maintained in a good condition with a suitable gravel surface. Heavy trucks may lead to the pulverizing of the gravel and increase the amount of dust produced.
- Operators exposed to high levels of dust (including cement dust) must be equipped with dust masks. This is a health and safety requirement and must be managed via the mine's Health and Safety Plan.
- Ensure all equipment is in good operating order, and fitted with standard air emission control devices.
- Wet methods must be enforced when rock breaking, drilling and loading take place.

• Minimise idling of engines at all times.

#### 14.9 Noise Management

- No nighttime activities are to take place.
- All activities with high noise levels should be restricted to daylight hours on weekdays. Working hours are Monday to Friday 6 am - 6.00 pm and Saturdays 7am - 2pm.
- All operators exposed to noise in excess of 85dB will be equipped with hearing protection devices.
- The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to limit noise levels on site to within legally acceptable limits. The regulations framed under the Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act No. 6 of 1983) apply.
- o All vehicles to be kept in a serviceable condition and fitted with silencers.
- Any warning hooters be so designed that they are only effective in the area of concern.
- Where possible physical barriers are to be placed between noise sources and the community.

#### 14.10 Visual Quality

- Protect and maintain the vegetation not required to be removed as a natural screen.
- Ensure that any signage (i.e. at entrance gate of construction camp site) is visible but not visually intrusive.
- Ensure good housekeeping and control litter and general site cleanliness. The construction camp should be so sited so as to limit its visual impact.
- Ensure that adequate ablution facilities are in place, that the workforce utilises these facilities and that they are placed where they are not visible to the public.
- o Workforce shall be dressed in appropriate neat and safe construction uniforms.
- o Bright colours shall only be used for the safety issues for which they are intended.
- o Safety lighting should only be used for the safety issues for which they are intended.
- Only emergency after-hours work should be done.
- o Rehabilitation of Borrow pits after utilisation must be undertaken to decrease visual impact

#### 14.11 Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)

- The Contractor shall have a first aid box and a trained First Aider (as required by the OHS Act) available on site at all time.
- Potable (human drinking quality) drinking water shall be provided to all construction crews at all times.
- The Contractors (and all sub-contractors) shall provide all their employees (permanent, contracted or casual) with:

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

- Overall that have a reflective strip across the back, and around both legs
- Steel capped safety boots
- Hard hats
- These are to be worn on the site at all times
- The Project Manager shall ensure that there are White Hard hats and reflective vests (yellow with reflective strip) available for use by any visitors, other project consultants and authorities.
- The Contractor shall maintain a site office that is clearly identified. A sign instructing all visitors to report to the site off must be erected at the site entrance. Visitors shall not move around the site unaccompanied.
- The contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles using public roads are in a roadworthy condition, they adhere to speed limits, their loads are secured and that all other regulations are adhered to.
- The mining area must be placed out of bounds to members of the public and other unauthorized persons.
- Security must be put in place to prevent unauthorized access to the site.
- The entire mining area is to be fenced.
- Appropriate warning signage is to be erected around the mining and processing area.
- The contractor will be required to develop a Health and Safety Plan identifying all potential health and safety hazardous and providing a plan and programme for the management and monitoring of these risks.

#### 14.12 Emergency Procedures & Remediation

- Emergency procedures must be developed for the following incidents:
  - Fire
  - Spillage of Hazardous Materials (fuel, chemicals, sewage etc)
- It is the Contractor's responsibility to develop the emergency action plans. These must be checked and approved by the ECO and by DMR.

#### 14.13 Fire Risk & Burning

- o The Contractor shall take all the necessary precautions to ensure that fires are not started on site.
- The Contractor shall develop a Fire Management Procedure and present it to the ECO for review.
- The Contractor shall ensure that the risk of fire at any location on site is kept to a minimum.
- The Contractor shall ensure that all construction staff are aware of these procedures.
- The Contractor shall supply fire fighting equipment in proportion to the fire risk presented by the type of activity and materials used on site.
- This equipment shall be kept in good working order.

Page 94 of 163

- No open fires shall be allowed on site or on the route. Gas cylinder shall be provided for daily cooking. A designated facility must be established to serve as a kitchen/food preparation area.
- Any welding or other sources of heating shall be done in a controlled environment and under appropriate supervision, in such a manner as to minimise the risk of veld fires and/or injury to staff.
- Occupational Health & Safety Act requirement relating to fire precautions and fire control shall be implemented.
- All waste bins shall be kept away from fuel tank installations.
- Smoking may only be practiced in designated smoking areas.
- o Smoking near refueling depots or near any flammable substances shall be prohibited.
- o Cigarette butt bins (wet sand filled) shall be emptied on a daily basis

#### 14.14 Accidental leaks & spillages

- An Emergency Action Plan and Procedure for the prevention and remediation of spillages of hazardous substances shall be developed by the Contractor. This must include clear roles & responsibilities.
- The Contractor shall ensure that his employees are aware of the procedure to be followed for dealing with spills and leaks, which shall include the immediate notification of the Project Manager, ECO and the relevant authorities.
- The Contractor shall ensure that the necessary materials and equipment for dealing with spills and leaks is available on site at all times.
- Potentially hazardous materials shall be handled and stored on site in containers with tight lids that shall be sealed and disposed of at an appropriately permitted hazardous waste disposal site.
- The Contractor shall maintain a hazardous materials register which must document the use, storage, final destination and method of disposal of all hazardous substances.
- The contractor shall submit copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (in accordance with the requirements of the OHS Act - i.e. sixteen point MSDS format) to the ECO. Copies shall also be kept on site.
- Treatment and remediation of the spill areas shall be undertaken to the reasonable satisfaction of the DMR.
- In the event of a hydrocarbon spill, the source of the spillage shall be isolated and contained (i.e. be protected from rainfall and surface runoff). The Contractor shall ensure that there is always a supply of absorbent material readily available to absorb / breakdown spilt hydrocarbon material and where possible, materials designed to encapsulate minor hydrocarbon spillage. This is particularly relevant in the fuel storage and dispensing area.

- The quantity of such materials shall be able to handle a minimum of 200liters of hydrocarbon liquid spill.
- The telephone numbers for the closest Hazardous Materials Emergency Response offices should be prominently displayed as bitumen and diesel spillage frequently occur on mining sites. A swift cleanup procedure is critical in order to prevent contamination.

## 14.15 Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites

- All recommendations made by the Specialists (section 11.2 & section 21.2) and made by SAHRA must be adhered to.
- o All finds of human remains shall be reported to the nearest police station.
- Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict, or any burial ground or part thereof which contains such graves and any other graves that are deemed to be of cultural significance may not be destroyed, damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their original positions without a permit from the South African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- o Work in areas where artifacts are found shall cease immediately and SAHRA notified.
- Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, employees, subcontractors or subcontractors' employees remove, destroy or interfere with archaeological artifacts.
- Any person who causes intentional damage to archaeological or historical sites and/or artifacts could be penalized or legally prosecuted in terms of the national Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999.
- A fence of at least 3m outside the extremities of the site shall be erected to protect archaeological sites.
- o All known and identified archaeological sites shall be left untouched.
- In terms of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999), in the event that any object or material of archaeological or palaeontological importance is noted during the construction & operational process, work in the immediate area should be immediately stopped and SAHRA notified without delay. Should any such sites be identified (e.g. remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments, marine shell and charcoal/ash concentrations), unmarked human burials or other categories of heritage resources are found during the proposed activities, SAHRA APM Unit (Mariagrazia Galimberti, Tel: 021 462 4502) must be alerted immediately, and an accredited professional archaeologist must be contacted as soon as possible to inspect the findings.
- Should substantial fossil remains (notably articulated vertebrate skeletons or skulls) be exposed during construction, however, the ECO should safeguard these - in situ, where feasible. SAHRA

Page 96 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

and / or a professional palaeontologist should then be alerted as soon as possible so that appropriate mitigation measures can be implemented.

### 14.16 Socio-economic

- A targeted procurement policy to be implemented at the mine whereby goods and services should be sourced locally if possible.
- o Labour where feasible should be drawn from the affected community.

## 14.17 Community Relations

 The Contractor shall keep a "Complaints Register" on Site. The Register shall contain all contact details of the person who made the complaint, information regarding the complaint itself, and measures taken to address the complaint.

#### 14.18 Work Stoppage

The DMR shall have the right to order work to be stopped in the event of significant infringements of the Environmental Specifications. Work will only be allowed to restart once the situation is rectified in compliance with the specifications.

## 14.19 Site Closure/Decommissioning

The Applicant, the Department of Roads and Public Works, shall be responsible for the complete rehabilitation of the sites, access roads, site camp / office, stockpile area, ablution facilities and storage areas.

- All site infrastructure, equipment, plant, and other items used during the mining period will be removed from the site in accordance with section 44 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 and those areas will be ripped and then covered with a 50mm thick layer of topsoil. Those areas will then be hydroseeded with a mix of grasses indigenous to the area.
- All waste shall be removed from site. It will not be permitted to be buried or burned on the site.
- All access roads or portions thereof, constructed by the holder and which will no longer be required by the landowner/tenant, shall be removed/ripped and/or rehabilitated in order to represent the former habitat.
- Foreign materials, which may hamper the re-growth of the vegetation, must be removed prior to rehabilitation and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal site.
- All cleared sites are rehabilitated with indigenous grass species.

- The mine must conform to the designed closure specifications, including drainage, slope stability, topsoiling and tree / grass planting.
- Drainage structures must be left intact.
- o Areas showing signs of erosion due to mining activities shall be suitably stabilized or rehabilitated.
- All ablution facilities shall be removed from site.
- The mine area will be fenced with a stockproof fence to prevent access by livestock until such time that the vegetation has been allowed to recover. No dangerous faces which present a safety threat to communities will be left.
- o All signs relating to the mining activates shall be removed.
- All areas, devoid of vegetation or where solids have been compacted due to traffic, shall be scarified or ripped before rehabilitation to allow penetration of roots and water.
- Remaining boulders and spoil will be pushed up against the slopes of the mine face. That rock material will be covered with overburden (decomposed rock) and a 50cm thick layer of topsoil and then hydroseeded.
- Final rehabilitation shall be completed within a period specified by DMR and should take cognizance of the season.

## 15 Quantum of Financial Provision for Rehabilitation

The Quantum of Financial Provision shall be calculated using DME's Guideline Document for the Evaluation of the Quantum of Closure-Related Financial Provision Provided by a Mine (2005).

In terms of this guideline the borrow pit classifies as Class C Mines (low risk) of moderate sensitivity.

| Table B.11: Rates (per hectare) to<br>Financial provision (Class C mine |             | ie me quam        | um ior       |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
|                                                                         |             | ental sensitivity | of mine area |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                         | Low         | Medium            | High         |  |  |  |  |
| Rate per hectare to determine the quantum (rands)                       | 20 000.00   | 50 000.00         | 80 000.00    |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum amount                                                          | R 10 000.00 |                   |              |  |  |  |  |

Page 98 of 163 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

## 16 Monitoring & Performance of the EMP

In order to ensure that this Environmental Management Plan is effectively implemented, it is important that regular external audits of the Environmental Management Plan are conducted.

The Department of Roads and Public Works must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) in order to oversee compliance with the EMP by undertaking monthly site inspections, quarterly audits and post construction/operation site visits. The audits shall aim at addressing environmental issues identified on site and to provide recommendations though the audit reports.

Audit Reports shall be provided to Department of Roads and Public Works, the Project Managers/Engineers, and the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

## **17 Environmental Awareness**

The ECO shall be responsible for compiling and implementing an Environmental Awareness Training Programme for all staff members that aims at explaining the mitigation measures described in this report. Before commencing with any work, all staff members shall attend the Environmental Awareness Training Programme. After attending the Environmental Awareness Training Programme, all contractors and sub-contractors shall sign an Environmental Training register as proof of their training.

#### 18 Environmental Objectives and Goals

#### 18.1 Mine Closure

The overall Environmental Objective for mine closure is as follows:

To render the mining area in a safe and environmentally acceptable condition on completion of the mining, rehabilitation and closure activities.

Specific Environmental Goals include:

 To return the mining area, as closely as possible, to its original condition and land use through the shaping and landscaping of the surface and through the establishment of an indigenous grass cover emulating the surrounding environment.

- To minimize the residual impacts through ensuring that erosion is controlled, the slopes are stable, the vegetation cover is established satisfactory and that the area is left in a condition which does not pose a safety hazard to humans, livestock and indigenous fauna.
- To minimize the visual impacts of the mine on closure by way of landscaping and the establishment of an indigenous grass cover emulating the surrounding environment
- o To obtain the necessary Mine Closure Certificates from the Department of Mineral Resources.

### 18.2 Socio-Economic Aspects

The specific objective related to the Socio-Economic aspects is as follows:

# To contribute significantly and meaningfully towards the economic and social development of the surrounding communities within the Cacadu District Municipality.

Specific goals include:

- To maximize the benefits to the local economy through the provision of employment opportunities and support of local service providers and suppliers wherever possible.
- To institute a training programme for all staff members in order to improve skills development in the area.
- To improve the safety aspects of the road for road users and pedestrians.
- To encourage further economic development through exploring partnerships with local individuals and groups in the establishment of further beneficiation businesses.

#### 18.3 Archaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Aspects

The specific objective related to the Aarchaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Aspects is as follows:

## "To identify, protect and preserve any sites of cultural, religious, palaeontological or archaeological significance"

Specific goals include:

- To ensure that any identified sites are properly protected in accordance to the National Heritage Resources Act.
- To ensure that any further sites that may be discovered are identified timeously and protected in accordance to the National Heritage Resources Act.

## **19 Public Participation**

The public participation process for the utilisation of the borrow pit identified on MR00397 was held in conjunction with the public participation process for all the identified road sections in this area and their relevant identified borrow pits.

## 19.1 Advertisement

- Public participation was initiated by the placement of a Legal Notice (English and Xhosa) in both the local daily newspapers, The Daily Dispatch and the EP Herald on 13 October, 2011 (Appendix B). The general public were given 30 days (from 13 October, 2011) to register as Interested & Affected Parties and to submit any issues / concerns they might have regarding this proposed project.
- 1 x Signboards, in English and Xhosa, was erected at the borrow pit, on 12 October, 2011, in order to notify the general public/community and passers-by of the proposed activity (Appendix C).

## 19.2 Key Interested and Affected Parties

- A Letter of Notification was sent via e-mail to the registered landowner of the property on which the identified borrow pit is located on 12 October, 2011 (Table 8).
- A Letter of Notification and the Background information documents were posted via parcel mail to the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform - District Manager Mr H.S. Prinsloo, in which the proposed borrow pits are located informing him of the proposed activity on 12 October, 2011.
- Notice of the activity and a background information document was posted via registered mail to Mr Sidney Fadi, the Municipal Manager for the Kouga Local Municipality on 12 October, 2011.
- A Background Information Document was posted to the Kouga Municipality for Cllr Campher, the Kouga Municipality Ward Councillor for ward number 4 (the ward in which the proposed borrow pits are located), on 12 October, 2011.
- Identified Key Interested and Affected Parties (Table 9) were posted either via registered or parcel mail notification of the proposed activity and the Background Information Document for this project on 12 October, 2011.
- All email and/or hard copy correspondence received from and issued to key I & AP's is retained in Appendix D.

#### Table 8: Contact Details of Registered Landowners

| Borrow pit no. | Farm Number | Registered Owner | E-Mail                | Telephone Number |
|----------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| 397_BP01       | FARM 5/152  | DAVID BROER      | davidbroere@yahoo.com | -                |

## Table 9: Identified Key Interested & Affected Parties.

|   | Borrow Pits - Key I & AP's – DR01776       |              |                               |              |                           |                                                                                          |                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | Name                                       |              | Tel/Fax                       |              | Mobile/Email              | Postal                                                                                   | Comments                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Ms Deidre<br>Watkins                       | Tel:<br>Fax: | 041 396 3900                  | Mbl:<br>Eml: | Deidre.Watkins@dmr.gov.za | Department of Mineral<br>Resources Private Bag<br>X6076<br>Port Elizabeth<br>6000        | Deputy Director :<br>Mine Environment<br>Management |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Andries Struwig                            | Tel:         | 041 508 5800                  | Mbl:         |                           | Private Bag X 5001<br>Greenacres, 6057                                                   | DEDEA - Cacadu<br>Region                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | Ms. Jenny Gon<br>- Regional<br>Chairperson | Fax:<br>Tel: | 041 585 1958<br>(041) 5859606 | Eml:<br>Mbl: |                           | 2b Lawrence Street,<br>Central Hill, Port<br>Elizabeth, 6001<br>PO Box 12444, Centrahil, | WESSA - Eastern                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | Ms. Mariagrazia<br>Galimberti              | Fax:<br>Tel: | 021 462 4502                  | Eml:<br>Mbl: |                           | 6006<br>South African Heritage<br>Resources Agency, PO<br>Box 4637, Cape Town            | Province<br>APM Impact<br>Assessor                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | Lizna Fourie                               | Fax:<br>Tel: | 021 462 4509<br>043 701 0228  | Eml:<br>Mbl: | mgalimberti@sahra.org.za  | 8000<br>Department of Water<br>Affairs and Forestry PO                                   | Department of<br>Water Affairs -                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 | Mr Ted Pillay                              | Fax:<br>Tel: | 043 722 6152<br>041 508 7111  | Eml:<br>Mbl: | FourieL4@dwa.gov.za<br>-  | BOX 7019, EL, 5200<br>Cacadu District<br>Municipality, PO Box 318<br>Port Elizabeth      | Eastern Cape<br>Cacadu: Municipal<br>Manager        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 | Ms T. Bethe                                | Fax:<br>Tel: | 041 508 7000<br>041 508 7111  | Eml:<br>Mbl: | _                         | 6000<br>Cacadu District<br>Municipality, PO Box 318<br>Port Elizabeth<br>6000            | Director:Engineeri<br>ng                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 | Mr Mbanga                                  | Fax:<br>Tel: | 041 508 7000<br>041 508 7111  | Eml:<br>Mbl: |                           | Cacadu District<br>Municipality, PO Box 318<br>Port Elizabeth<br>6000                    | Director: Planning<br>& Development                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 | Mr H. Sikweze                              | Fax:<br>Tel: | 041 508 7000<br>041 508 7111  | Eml:<br>Mbl: |                           | Cacadu District<br>Municipality, PO Box 318<br>Port Elizabeth<br>6000                    | Manager:<br>Environment                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Page 102 of 163 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

|          |                  | For  | 041 508 7000 | Fml  |             |                                                   |                                                   |
|----------|------------------|------|--------------|------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <u> </u> | Ms Nohesahe      | Fax: | 041 508 7000 | Eml: |             | Cacadu District                                   | Director:                                         |
|          | (Acting)         | Tel: | 041 508 7111 | Mbl: |             | Municipality, PO Box 318<br>Port Elizabeth        | Infrastructure                                    |
| 10       |                  |      |              |      |             | 6000                                              |                                                   |
|          |                  | Fax: | 041 508 7000 | Eml: | _           |                                                   |                                                   |
|          | Mr H.S. Prinsloo | Tel: | 041 363 7888 | Mbl: |             | P O Box 27579<br>GREEN ACRES<br>PORT ELIZABETH    | Department of<br>Rural<br>Development &           |
| 11       |                  |      |              |      |             | 6057                                              | Land Reform:<br>Cacadu District                   |
|          |                  | Fax: | 041 363 8588 | Eml: | <u>_</u>    |                                                   | Manager                                           |
| 12       | Mr Sidney Fadi   | Tel: | 042 200 2200 | Mbl: |             | Kouga Local Municipality,<br>PO Box 21, JEFFERY'S | Municipal Manager<br>- Kouga Local                |
| 12       |                  | Fax: | 042 293 1114 | Eml: |             | BAY, 6330                                         | Municipality                                      |
| 13       | Cllr F. Campher  | Tel: |              | Mbl: | 07970392141 | Kouga Local Municipality,<br>PO Box 21, JEFFERY'S | Kouga Local<br>Municipality- Ward<br>4 Councillor |
| 13       |                  | Fax: |              | Eml: |             | BAY, 6330                                         |                                                   |

## 19.3 Interested and Affected Parties

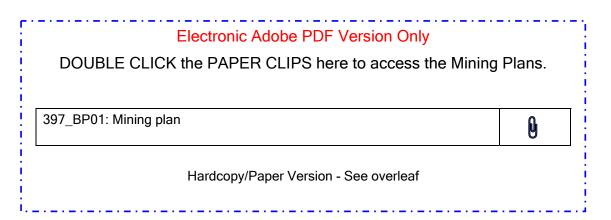
No Interested and Affected Parties registered in response to the letters of notification or the advertisements/signage. All email and/or hard copy correspondence received from and issued to the Registered Interested & Affected Parties is retained in Appendix D.

## 19.4 Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report

The public draft Environmental Management Plan Report was made available to key and registered (if any) I&AP's for a 30-day commenting period, this period commenced from date of mailing/ hand delivery (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 and 02 January 2012), 03 January 2012, and ended on 01 February 2012. All hard copy correspondence issued to I & AP's during the public draft review period is retained in Appendix D.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

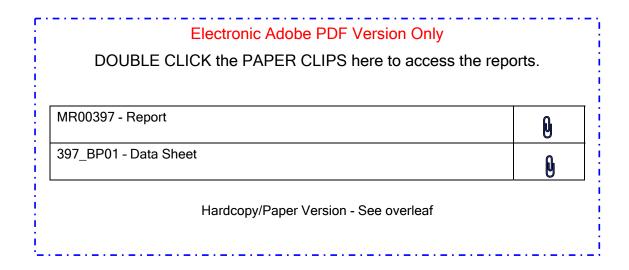
## 20 Mining Plans



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## 21 Specialist Report

## 21.1 Preliminary Materials Identification Investigation



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

### 21.2 Archaeological & Palaeontological Assessment

| Electronic Adobe PDF Version Only<br>DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLIPS here to access the repo | orts. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| AIA-Cacadu BP1, EC - ArchaeoMaps                                                          | Q     |
| PIA - Cacadu - Metsi Metseng Geological & Environmental Services                          | Q     |
| Hardcopy/Paper Version - See overleaf                                                     |       |

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Nava ( 202

# 22 Appendix A: Letters of Confirmation, Retention Monies & Undertaking

| DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLIPS here to access                           |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
|                                                                       |   |
|                                                                       |   |
| Letter of Confirmation - EC Department of Roads and Public Works      | Q |
| Letter for Retention Monies - EC Department of Roads and Public Works | Q |
| Letter of Undertaking - EC Department of Roads and Public Works       | Q |

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

#### 23 Appendix B: Advertisement placed in Daily Dispatch and EP Herald

Daily Dispatch, Thursday, October 13, 2011

#### NOTICE/ ISAZISO

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of Intent to carry out the following activity/Esi statiso sildutshwa phantsi kwesatiso somgaqo ka ne Minerals akunge ne Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) nezihlomelo zawo zokwenza oku kulandelayo: Activity/Umsebenzi ozakwenziwa: The Department of Roads & Public Works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects located in the Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipalities/ isebe lezendleia ne zemisebenzi kawonke-wonke icela ubuhlobo nentsebenziswana yokuboleka umlindi. Igweba ukwenyusa isinga lezemisebenzi yazendleia zonke ne Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipality.

#### List of Roads/Uluhlu ka indiela:

| Road #   | District<br>Municipality | Area       | Number of<br>borrow pils |
|----------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------------|
| DFI01763 | CACADU                   | HUMANSDORP | 2                        |
| MR00397  | CACADU                   | HUMANSDORP | 1                        |
| DR01774  | CACADU                   | HUMANSDORP | 1                        |
| DR01778  | CACADU                   | HUMANSDORP | 1                        |
| DR07460  | CHRIS HANI               | WHITTLESEA | 1                        |
| DR07357  | CHBIS HANI               | WHITTLESEA | 1                        |
| DR08599  | CHRIS HANI               | LADY FRERE | 2                        |
| DR08600  | CHRIS HANI               | LADY FRERE | 1                        |
| DR08602  | CHRIS HANI               | LADY FRERE | 3                        |
| R344     | CHRIS HANI               | TARKASTAD  | 3                        |

Proportient of Roads & Public Works (Eastern Cape) Private Bag X0023 Bhisho 5605 Consultant/Umniki macebiso: BESC PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London.

Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 3199

E-mail: conroy@besc.co.za / lee-anne@besc.co.za

In order to ensure that you are identified as an interested and affected party, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the project, to the Consultant within 30 days of this advertisement/ Ukuba unqwenela ukyubandakanyw njenomnye onomdla nochapahzelekayo, nceda taka igami lakho, nenkcukacha apho unokuqhagamisheleka khone, nent ekutsalayo nekuchaphazelayo koluphuhliso, uyigqithise kumni ki- Macebiso zingadiulanga lintsuku ezi mashumi mathathu (3) daya) sibhengeziwe esi saziso. Date of advertisement: October 12, 2011

Figure 13: Daily Dispatch Notice.

| Official Noti                                                                                                                          | ces 110/20                                                                                                                             | Official Notices                                                                                                                                                      | 1102                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                        | TON                                                                                                                                    | ICE/                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        | -                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        | LISO                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| of the Mine<br>opment Ac<br>the followin<br>tsl kwesazi<br>Petroleum                                                                   | erals and Petro<br>t (No.28 of 20<br>og activity/Esi<br>so somgago k<br>Resources D                                                    | terms of the Reg<br>bleum Resource<br>002) of intent to o<br>saziso sikhutshw<br>a ne Minerals ak<br>levelopment Act<br>wo zokwenza ok                                | s Devel<br>arry ou<br>/a phan<br>unge n/<br>(No. 2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| regravellin<br>ChrisHani<br>ne zemise<br>nentseben<br>ukwenyuse                                                                        | nt of Road<br>o utilize borro<br>g projects loo<br>District.Munici<br>benzi kawonk<br>ziswana yoku<br>a icinga lez                     | ozakwenziwa:<br>ds & Public<br>w pits for road u<br>cated in the Ca<br>palities/Isebele:<br>e-wonke icela u<br>doteka umlindi,<br>emisebenzi yo:<br>ris Hani District | Work<br>pgrade<br>cadu &<br>cadu |
| List of                                                                                                                                | District                                                                                                                               | Area                                                                                                                                                                  | Numbe                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Roads/<br>Uluhlu ka<br>indlela:<br>Road #                                                                                              | Municipality                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                       | of<br>borrow<br>pits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DR01763                                                                                                                                | CACADU                                                                                                                                 | HUMANSDORP                                                                                                                                                            | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| MR00397                                                                                                                                | CACADU                                                                                                                                 | HUMANSDORP                                                                                                                                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DR01774                                                                                                                                | CACADU                                                                                                                                 | HUMANSDORP                                                                                                                                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DR01776                                                                                                                                | CACADU                                                                                                                                 | HUMANSDORP                                                                                                                                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DR07460                                                                                                                                | CHRIS HANI                                                                                                                             | WHITTLESEA                                                                                                                                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DR07357                                                                                                                                | CHRIS HANI                                                                                                                             | WHITTLESEA                                                                                                                                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DR08599                                                                                                                                | CHRIS HANI                                                                                                                             | LADY FRERE                                                                                                                                                            | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DR08600                                                                                                                                | CHRIS HANI                                                                                                                             | LADY FRERE                                                                                                                                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DR08602<br>R344                                                                                                                        | CHRIS HANI<br>CHRIS HANI                                                                                                               | LADY FRERE<br>TARKASTAD                                                                                                                                               | 3<br>3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                        | t/Abanikazi z                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       | 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| (Eastern C<br>Privata Ba<br>Bhisho<br>5605<br>Consultar<br>BESC<br>PO Box 82<br>Mr. Conroy<br>Ms. Lee-Ar<br>Tel: (043) 1<br>Fax: (043) | ape)<br>g X0023<br>M/Umniki ma<br>41. Nahoon,<br>r van der Riet<br>ner Ploudiooi<br>726 4242<br>726 3199                               | 5210, East Lond                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| In order to<br>interested<br>name, con<br>project, to<br>advertisem<br>kanywa<br>zelekayo,<br>kacha ap<br>nento ek                     | ensure that<br>and affected p<br>tlact informat<br>the Consulta<br>tent/ Ukuba<br>njenomnye<br>nceda faka<br>ho unokuqh<br>utsalayo ne | you are identifie<br>arty, please sub<br>ion, and interes<br>int within 30 day<br>unqwenela ukyi<br>onomdla no<br>igama lakho,                                        | d as ai<br>mit you<br>t in thi<br>s of thi<br>ubanda<br>chapah<br>nenkou<br>khone<br>kolu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        | zi mashumi m                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| (30 days) s                                                                                                                            | sibhengeziwe                                                                                                                           | esi saziso.                                                                                                                                                           | HOIT HOLE IN                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Figure 14: EP Herald Notice

## 24 Appendix C: Signboard



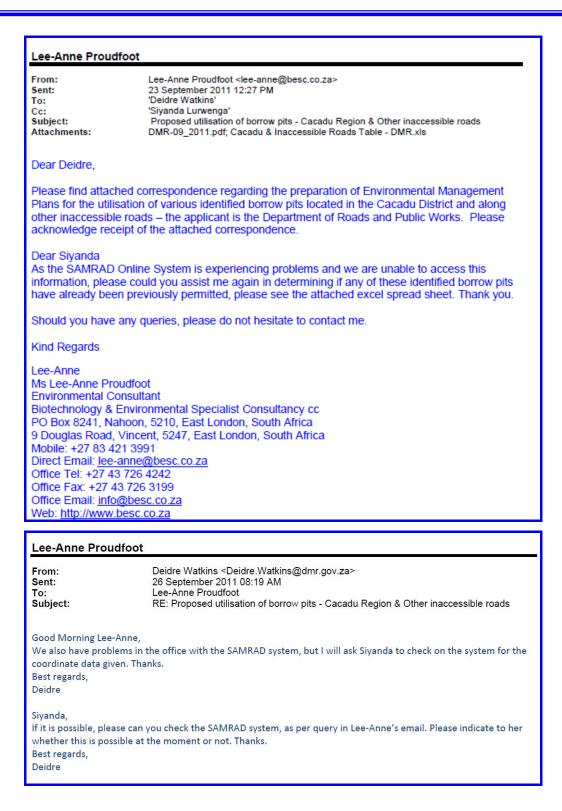
Figure 15: Images of the Signboard erected for MR00397

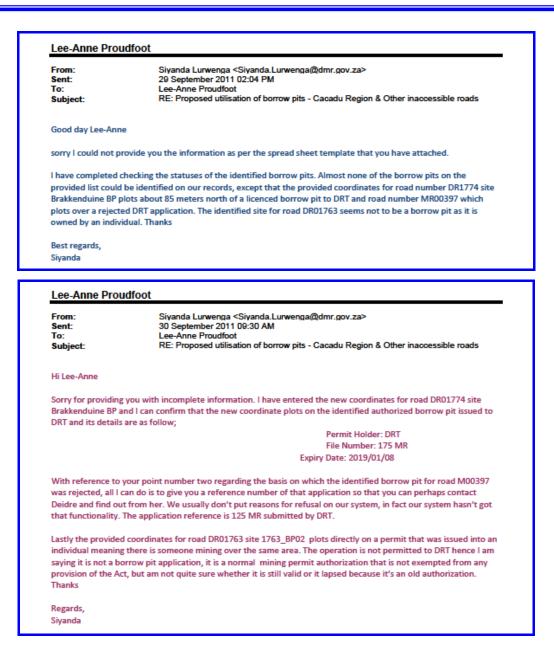
### 25 Appendix D: Public Participation - Correspondence

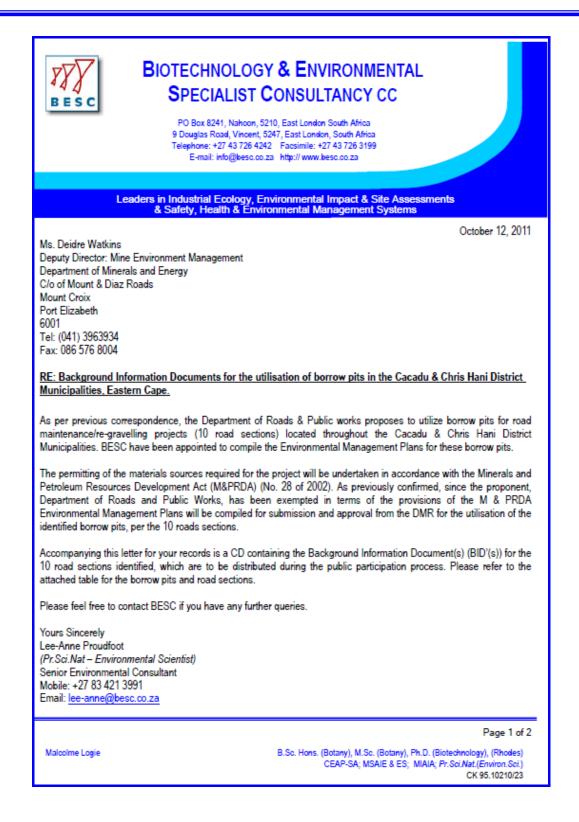
#### 25.1 Correspondence issued to and received from Key I & AP's during the Public Participation

| Figure 1       Bit of the second |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| September 23, 2011                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Ms. Deirdre Watkins<br>Department of Mineral Resources<br>Corner of Mount & Diaz Roads<br>Mount Croix<br>Port Elizabeth<br>6001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Dear Ms Watkins,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| RE: The proposed utilisation of borrow pits for the resurfacing/regravelling/maintenance of district roads located<br>in the Cacadu District Municipality and other inaccessible roads, Eastern Cape.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| BESC have been appointed by the Department of Roads and Public Works to prepare the Environmental Management<br>Plans (EMP) required for the utilisation of identified borrow pits in the Cacadu District in the Eastern Cape, in addition to<br>other inaccessible roads identified in the Chris Hani, Alfred Nzo and OR Tambo District Municipality, Eastern Cape, for the<br>maintenance/regravelling/resurfacing of the identified roads.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Sixteen Roads in total requiring routine maintenance/resurfacing/regravelling/patch gravelling have been identified within the above mentioned areas. See Table Below and the attached excel spreadsheet table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Located along each road is a number of borrow pits which have been identified for the sourcing of material for the routine maintenance/resurfacing/regravelling of these roads.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| It is our intended approach to prepare an environmental management plan per district road identified in the below table which will cover the identified borrow pits along these sections of roads, thus sixteen EMP's will be prepared for submission and approval by DMR. As confirmed telephonically, the Department of Roads and Public Works has received exemption from the provisions of sections 16, 20, 22 and 27 of the M&PRDA, 2002, in respect of any activity to remove any mineral for the construction and maintenance of dams, harbours, roads and railway lines and as such the utilisation of the material sources is subject to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with requirements of the M&PRDA. It is the Department of Roads and Public Works preference to proceed in this manner, i.e. separate application/environmental management plan for the borrow pits identified per district road, as there is a considerable distance between the identified district roads and to circumvent any possible delays which may arise during the process and which would then result in the delay of the entire project.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Page 1 of 2<br>Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes)<br>CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)<br>CK 95.10210/23                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                                                       | A A - CACADU DIST                                                                                                                                                                                        | RICT MUNICIP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | AUTY AND INACCES                                                                                                                | SIBLE ROADS                                    | Station                                                               | undisated                                                            | Entition                                        | ordinane:                          | 1                                 |                                               |                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 8-                                                    | Road Marilier                                                                                                                                                                                            | Kilonators                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | INA                                                                                                                             | Comments /<br>Priority                         | £                                                                     | 5                                                                    | £                                               | 6                                  | Total No. of<br>Remove pits found | No of Exciting<br>Sources Pits<br>Recommended | Ro of New<br>Borrow Fitz<br>Recommende |
|                                                       | ORTON-ROL                                                                                                                                                                                                | 15.6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Opukeri                                                                                                                         | -                                              | 10° 20' M'                                                            | 29' 31' 00'                                                          | 21, 26, 11,                                     | 29* 57 12*                         |                                   | 101 2047                                      | for EVIP                               |
|                                                       | 001044-002 (083)                                                                                                                                                                                         | 30                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Chicker!                                                                                                                        | -                                              | 35" 17"03"                                                            | 29139145                                                             | 35' 55'05"                                      | 284 29 41                          | 2                                 | 2                                             |                                        |
|                                                       | OFTOW-ROS (DROGUTS)                                                                                                                                                                                      | 5.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Nyandani                                                                                                                        |                                                | 21- 23.00.                                                            | 25* 67 61                                                            | 31' 20' 49'                                     | 29*05 57                           | 1                                 | 1                                             |                                        |
| 1                                                     | STON-REL (DROSEN)                                                                                                                                                                                        | 123                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Nakadala                                                                                                                        | -                                              | 30" 25" 25 3"                                                         | 26 37 38 39.7                                                        | 12 49 12 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 | 39-27-26 B*<br>28* 56-52 T         | 2                                 | 4                                             |                                        |
|                                                       | 2007-240<br>2007-267                                                                                                                                                                                     | 50                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Labrary                                                                                                                         | -                                              | 12117-01.8*                                                           | 242 46/ 37.5*                                                        | 11.33.81-                                       | 367.007.02.7*                      | 1                                 | 1                                             |                                        |
|                                                       | 2400.555                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Emalahieni                                                                                                                      | -                                              | 31" 37 25 4"<br>31" 49 16.0"                                          | 27" 23" 36.4"<br>27" 29' 25.5"                                       | 31' 35' 36.1"                                   | 17" 18" 57 0"<br>27" 20" 25.0"     | 2                                 | 2                                             |                                        |
|                                                       | 3406900<br>2406-402                                                                                                                                                                                      | 77                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Emalables1<br>Emalables1                                                                                                        | -                                              | 31*40 16.5                                                            | 27" 29 25.5"                                                         | 31' 47 05.0'                                    | 17 19 25.0                         |                                   | 3                                             | -                                      |
| 10 1                                                  | 844-BPOL                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Toolwara                                                                                                                        |                                                | 32"17 58.2"                                                           | 26" 18" 57.5"                                                        |                                                 |                                    | 1                                 | 1                                             |                                        |
|                                                       | 1344 - 5402<br>1344 - 6403                                                                                                                                                                               | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Toolwara<br>Toolwara                                                                                                            |                                                | 32" 19" 31.7"                                                         | 28" 18" 31.1"<br>28" 19" 55.8"                                       |                                                 |                                    | 1 1                               | 1                                             |                                        |
| 13 1                                                  | Nyenya né Excess Road                                                                                                                                                                                    | 59                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Mutatiele                                                                                                                       |                                                | 38*25 50.3*                                                           | 38'05'155'                                                           | description of                                  | 15000000                           | 5                                 | 5                                             |                                        |
|                                                       | 0RD1363<br>VR00397                                                                                                                                                                                       | 28.84                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Houga<br>Kouga / Baxaans                                                                                                        |                                                | 34-67-41.5                                                            | 24° 25° 28°<br>24° 54' 51.5°                                         | 347.67.41.9                                     | 14° 54' 51.9'                      | 3                                 | 2                                             |                                        |
| 16                                                    | Brakenciane BP                                                                                                                                                                                           | 202.04                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Kou-Karena                                                                                                                      | -                                              | 34'07 413                                                             | 24" 34" 31.9"                                                        | 24, 07, 412                                     | 34-34-31.9                         | 1                                 | 1                                             | -                                      |
| 17 0                                                  | OR01774                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Kos-Karena                                                                                                                      | · · · · ·                                      | 24×04.1210.                                                           | 5th 11, 35 0.                                                        |                                                 | · · · · ·                          | 1                                 | 1                                             | (                                      |
| 10 1                                                  | 0R01776                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Koe-Kamma                                                                                                                       |                                                | 34'04'21.0'                                                           | 24" 20" 39.0"                                                        |                                                 | Tutals                             | 34                                | 1 50                                          |                                        |
|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                 |                                                |                                                                       |                                                                      |                                                 |                                    | o of Berrow pit for               |                                               | 30                                     |
|                                                       | As the num                                                                                                                                                                                               | ber of bo                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ective newspa<br>rrow pits are h                                                                                                |                                                | aca cianha                                                            |                                                                      |                                                 |                                    |                                   |                                               |                                        |
| :                                                     | regravelled<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th                                                                                                                                                              | l.<br>ne Releva<br>ne Departi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | e to group roa<br>nt Municipal a<br>ment of Rural                                                                               | d sections<br>nd Gover<br>Developn             | s and place<br>nment Dep                                              | e signboard<br>oartments                                             | ls at main                                      | intersecti                         |                                   |                                               |                                        |
|                                                       | regravelled<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th                                                                                                                                              | l.<br>ne Releva<br>ne Departi<br>ne Municip                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | nt Municipal a                                                                                                                  | d section:<br>Ind Gover<br>Developn<br>ncilors | s and place<br>nment Dep<br>nent as the                               | e signboard<br>partments<br>e custodian                              | ls at main                                      | intersecti                         |                                   |                                               |                                        |
| :.                                                    | regravelled<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th<br>Where app                                                                                                                                 | l.<br>ne Releva<br>ne Departi<br>ne Municip<br>licable no                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | nt Municipal a<br>ment of Rural<br>bal Ward Cour                                                                                | d section:<br>Developn<br>ncilors<br>Landowne  | s and place<br>nment Dep<br>nent as the<br>ers of Priva               | e signboard<br>partments<br>e custodian<br>ite Land                  | is at main                                      | intersecti<br>Il land              | ons/entran                        |                                               |                                        |
| ease                                                  | regravelled<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th<br>Where app<br>e would you c                                                                                                                | l.<br>ne Releva<br>ne Departi<br>ne Municip<br>licable no<br>confirm if t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | nt Municipal a<br>ment of Rural<br>bal Ward Cour<br>tify Relevant I                                                             | d sections<br>Developn<br>noilors<br>Landowne  | s and place<br>nment Dep<br>nent as the<br>ers of Priva<br>please sug | e signboard<br>partments<br>e custodian<br>ite Land<br>iggest practi | ds at main<br>of the rura<br>ical steps t       | intersecti<br>II land<br>o be take | n.                                | ces of ro                                     | ads to b                               |
| ease<br>our a<br>erie<br>ours<br>e-A<br>r.Sc<br>enior | regravelled<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th<br>Where app<br>e would you c<br>assistance in t<br>s.<br>Sincerely<br>nne Proudfor<br><i>i.Nat – Envir</i><br>r Environmer<br>e: +27 83 421 | I.<br>The Relevance<br>The Department<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal | nt Municipal a<br>ment of Rural<br>val Ward Cour<br>tify Relevant I<br>his would suff<br>regard will be<br>scientist)<br>ultant | d sections<br>Developn<br>noilors<br>Landowne  | s and place<br>nment Dep<br>nent as the<br>ers of Priva<br>please sug | e signboard<br>partments<br>e custodian<br>ite Land<br>iggest practi | ds at main<br>of the rura<br>ical steps t       | intersecti<br>II land<br>o be take | n.                                | ces of ro                                     | ads to b                               |
| ease<br>our a<br>erie<br>ours<br>e-A<br>r.Sc<br>enior | regravelled<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th<br>Notifying th<br>Where app<br>e would you c<br>assistance in t<br>s.<br>Sincerely<br>nne Proudfor<br><i>i.Nat – Envir</i> onmer                            | I.<br>The Relevance<br>The Department<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal<br>Municipal | nt Municipal a<br>ment of Rural<br>val Ward Cour<br>tify Relevant I<br>his would suff<br>regard will be<br>scientist)<br>ultant | d sections<br>Developn<br>noilors<br>Landowne  | s and place<br>nment Dep<br>nent as the<br>ers of Priva<br>please sug | e signboard<br>partments<br>e custodian<br>ite Land<br>iggest practi | ds at main<br>of the rura<br>ical steps t       | intersecti<br>II land<br>o be take | n.                                | ces of ro                                     | ads to b                               |





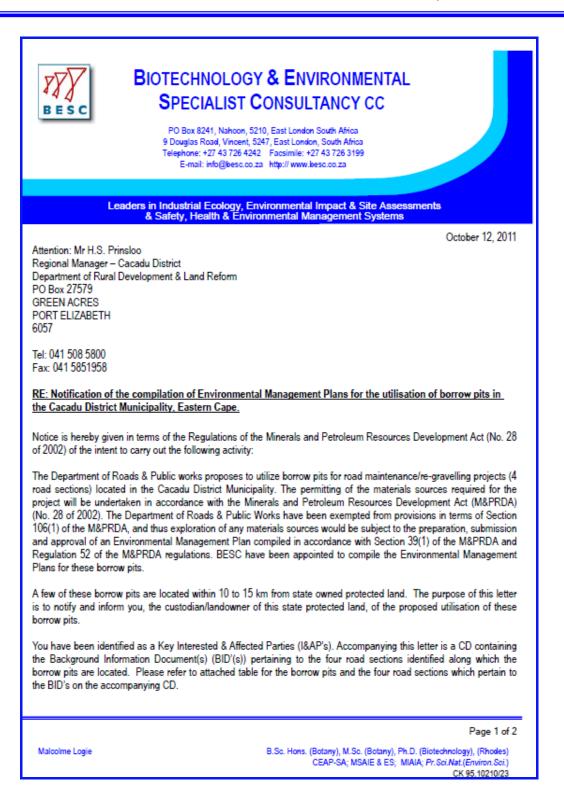


# r17

Mr. Conroy van der Riet (Cand. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

| Road #           | Borrow pit #              | Latitude     | Longitude    | District<br>Municipality | Local<br>Municipality | Ward | Farm #/ Allotment<br>Name |
|------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------|---------------------------|
| DR07460          | 07460_BP02                | 32" 4'30.90" | 26*35'4.00"  | Chris Hani               | LUKHANJI              | 14   | ZANGOKWE                  |
| DR07357          | 07357_BP01                | 32"19'34.00" | 26*39'17.20" | Chris Hani               | LUKHANJI              | 12   | HACKNEY & CIBINI          |
| DR08599          | 08599_BP01                | 31*38'21.40* | 27*24'32.60* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | INDWE SETTLEMENT          |
| DR08599          | 08599_BP02                | 31*40'19.80* | 27*22'48.00* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | BENGU                     |
| DR08600          | 08600_BP01                | 31*44'7.90*  | 27*20'28.70* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 17   | BENGU                     |
| DR08602          | 08602_BP01                | 31*40'28.30* | 27*23'46.20* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | BENGU                     |
| DR08602          | 08602_BP02                | 31*41'59.30" | 27*24'46.60* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | BENGU                     |
| DR08602          | 08602_BP04                | 31*42'42.40* | 27*23'49.40* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 17   | BENGU                     |
| R344 -CHDM-IR01  | R344 -CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01  | 32*18'24.15" | 26*18'9.70"  | Chris Hani               | TSOLWANA              | 5    | FARM 249                  |
| R344 - CHDM-IR01 | R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02 | 32*18'46.90" | 26*19'28.00" | Chris Hani               | TSOLWANA              | 5    | FARM 1/203                |
| R344 - CHDM-IR01 | R344 -CHDM-<br>IR01_BP03  | 32*19'31.70* | 26*19'54.40" | Chris Hani               | TSOLWANA              | 5    | FARM RE/240               |
| DR01763          | 1763_BP01                 | 34" 6'9.57"  | 24*43'10.00* | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 21/687               |
| DR01763          | 1763_BP02                 | 34" 7'50.20" | 24*42'48.00* | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 32/713               |
| MR00397          | 397_BP01                  | 33*51'56.80" | 24"45'1.00"  | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 4    | FARM 5/152                |
| DR01774          | DR01774_BP01              | 34" 4'18.90" | 24*27'31.80* | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 23/660               |
| DR01776          | DR01776_BP01              | 34* 4'21,40* | 24*20'39.20* | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 6/788                |

Page 2 of 2



# 17

Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries.

Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (*Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist*) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u>

Mr. Conroy van der Riet (Cand. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

| Road #  | Borrow pit # | Latitude     | Longitude    | District<br>Municipality | Local<br>Municipality | Ward | Farm #/ Allotment<br>Name |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------|---------------------------|
| DR01763 | 1763_BP01    | 34" 6'9.57"  | 24*43'10.00" | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 21/687               |
| DR01763 | 1763_BP02    | 34" 7'50.20" | 24*42'48.00" | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 32/713               |
| MR00397 | 397_BP01     | 33*51'56.80" | 24"45'1.00"  | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 4    | FARM 5/152                |
| DR01774 | DR01774_BP01 | 34" 4'18.90" | 24*27'31.80* | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 23/660               |
| DR01776 | DR01776_BP01 | 34" 4'21,40" | 24*20'39.20* | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 6/788                |



Page 2 of 2



Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

| Road #  | Borrow pit # | Latitude     | Longitude    | District<br>Municipality | Local<br>Municipality | Ward | Farm 11/ Allobment<br>Name |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------|----------------------------|
| DR01763 | 1763_BP01    | 34" 6'9.57"  | 24*43*10.00* | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 21/687                |
| DR01763 | 1763_BP02    | 34" 7'50.20" | 24*42'48.00* | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 32/713                |
| MR00397 | 397_BP01     | 33*51'56.80" | 24"45'1.00"  | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 4    | FARM 5/152                 |
| DR01774 | DR01774_BP01 | 34" 4'18.90" | 24*27'31.80" | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 23/660                |
| DR01776 | DR01776_BP01 | 34* 4'21.40* | 24*20'39.20* | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 6/788                 |

Page 2 of 2

| Lee-Anne Proudfoot                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| From:<br>Sent:<br>To:<br>Subject:                                          | Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za><br/>21 September 2011 12:36 PM<br/>'MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI'<br/>Proposed Utilisation of Borrow pits - Cacadu District Municipality &amp; other inaccessible<br/>roads</lee-anne@besc.co.za>                                                                                                                              |
| Attachments:                                                               | Alfred Nzo D.Mjpg; Cacadu D.Mjpg; Chris Hani D.Mjpg; OR Tambo D.Mjpg                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Importance:                                                                | High                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Dear Mariagrazia,                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Environmental Manag<br>Cacadu District in the                              | pointed by the Department of Roads and Public Works to prepare the<br>ement Plans (EMP) required for the utilisation of identified borrow pits in the<br>Eastern Cape and for a few other identified roads in Chris Hani, Alfred Nzo<br>Municipalities, for the maintenance/regravelling/resurfacing/patch gravelling                                             |
| identified, five in Caca<br>Tambo D.M. In total s<br>routine maintenance/r | ng routine maintenance/resurfacing/regravelling/patch gravelling have been<br>adu D.M., one in Alfred Nzo D.M., six in Chris Hani D.M. and four in OR<br>ome 30 borrow pits are proposed to be utilised as material sources for the<br>resurfacing/regravelling/patch gravelling of the 16 identified roads. These<br>d adjacent to the identified road sections. |
| for these borrow pits.                                                     | ed Ms Karen van Ryneveld of ArchaeoMaps to undertake the Phase 1 AIA<br>Please could you confirm whether or not SAHRA will require that a phase 1<br>ssment also be undertaken?                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| will be forwarded to y                                                     | I information documents are available for each road section identified these<br>you; however at this stage we would just like to gain confirmation on this<br>u reference a google images of the various areas and of the borrow pits that<br>or use.                                                                                                             |
| I anticipate your respo                                                    | nse                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Kind Regards                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Lee-Anne                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Ms Lee-Anne Proudfo<br>Senior Environmental<br>(Pr. Sci. Nat. – Enviror    | Consultant                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Lee-Anne Proudfo                                                           | vot                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| From:<br>Sent:<br>To:                                                      | MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI <mgalimberti@sahra.org.za><br/>22 September 2011 05:09 PM<br/>Les Assa Braviefact</mgalimberti@sahra.org.za>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| io:<br>Subject:                                                            | Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Re: Proposed Utilisation of Borrow pits - Cacadu District Municipality & other inaccessible<br>roads                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Dear Lee-Anne,                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| could you plea                                                             | se send to me the .kzm files for these borrow pits? If I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                            | an overlay them on our maps and see what is in our record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Nzo, CHDM and (<br>we might alread                                         | mation provided so far, you will need a PIA for Alfred<br>ORTambo. More research has been done in the Cacadu DM, so<br>dy know whether you'll need additional work or not, but I<br>o confirm all this once I have the GPS coordinates.                                                                                                                           |
| Many thanks<br>Kind regards                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Mariagrazia                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |



| <br>_ | -   |  |
|-------|-----|--|
| 27    | V1  |  |
| 11.   | r - |  |
| . 4 6 |     |  |
|       |     |  |

Email:conroy@besc.co.za

| Road #           | Borrow pit #              | Latitude     | Longitude    | District<br>Municipality | Local<br>Municipality | Ward | Farm #/ Allobment<br>Name |
|------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------|---------------------------|
| DR07460          | 07460_BP02                | 32" 4'30.90" | 26"35'4.00"  | Chris Hani               | LUKHANJI              | 14   | ZANGOKWE                  |
| DR07357          | 07357_BP01                | 32"19'34.00" | 26*39'17.20* | Chris Hani               | LUKHANJI              | 12   | HACKNEY & CIBINI          |
| DR08599          | 08599_BP01                | 31"38'21.40" | 27*24'32.60* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | INDWE SETTLEMENT          |
| DR08599          | 08599_BP02                | 31*40'19.80* | 27*22'48.00* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | BENGU                     |
| DR08600          | 08600_BP01                | 31*44'7.90"  | 27*20'28.70* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 17   | BENGU                     |
| DR08602          | 08602_BP01                | 31*40'28.30* | 27*23'46.20* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | BENGU                     |
| DR08602          | 08602_BP02                | 31*41'59.30* | 27*24'46.60* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | BENGU                     |
| DR08602          | 08602_BP04                | 31*42'42.40* | 27*23'49.40* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 17   | BENGU                     |
| R344 -CHDM-IR01  | R344 -CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01  | 32*18'24.15" | 26"18'9.70"  | Chris Hani               | TSOLWANA              | 5    | FARM 249                  |
| R344 - CHDM-IR01 | R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02 | 32*18'46.90" | 26*19'28.00" | Chris Hani               | TSOLWANA              | 5    | FARM 1/203                |
| R344 - CHDM-IR01 | R344 -CHDM-<br>IR01_BP03  | 32*19'31.70* | 26"19'54.40" | Chris Hani               | T50LWANA              | 5    | FARM RE/240               |
| DR01763          | 1763_BP01                 | 34" 6'9.57"  | 24*43*10.00* | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 21/687               |
| DR01763          | 1763_BP02                 | 34" 7'50.20" | 24*42'48.00" | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 32/713               |
| MR00397          | 397_BP01                  | 33*51'56.80" | 24*45'1.00"  | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 4    | FARM 5/152                |
| DR01774          | DR01774_BP01              | 34* 4'18.90" | 24*27'31.80* | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 23/660               |
| DR01776          | DR01776_BP01              | 34* 4'21.40* | 24*20'39.20* | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 6/788                |

Page 2 of 2

| 40000                                      | Karran Barrald daman add                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| From:<br>Sent:                             | Karen van Ryneveld <kvanryneveld@gmail.com><br/>12 December 2011 04:24 PM</kvanryneveld@gmail.com> |
| To:                                        | Mariagrazia Galimberti; mlzote@ecphra.org.za; Lee-Anne Proudfoot                                   |
| Subject:                                   | AIA - Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project                                               |
| Attachments:                               | Cacadu & Inaccessible Roads.kml; AIA-Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project,<br>EC.pdf     |
| Hi Mariagrazia, Mz                         | ikayize and Lee-Anne,                                                                              |
| Attached please fin                        | d the Phase 1 AIA for the proposed Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project,                 |
|                                            | copies of the report will be posted to the SAHRA APM Unit and BESC.                                |
| Regards,                                   |                                                                                                    |
| Karen                                      |                                                                                                    |
| -<br>Karen van Rynevel                     | 4                                                                                                  |
| ArchaeoMaps                                | <b>u</b>                                                                                           |
| Tel: 043 732 1270                          |                                                                                                    |
| Fax to e-mail: 086 :<br>Cell: 084 871 1064 |                                                                                                    |
|                                            | tnet Suite 239, Private Bag X3, Beacon Bay, 5205                                                   |
| E-mail: <u>kvantyneve</u>                  | ld@gmail.com                                                                                       |
| Lee-Anne Proud                             | foot                                                                                               |
| From:                                      | Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za></lee-anne@besc.co.za>                                     |
| Sent:                                      | 13 December 2011 08:43 AM                                                                          |
| Fo:<br>Ce:                                 | 'MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI'<br>'mizote@ecphra.org.za'                                                 |
| Subject:                                   | PIA - Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project                                               |
| Attachments:                               | 1112 Cacadu and other inaccessible roads- Borrow Pits PIA.pdf                                      |
| Dear Mariagrazia,                          |                                                                                                    |
| Please find attach                         | ed for review by SAHRA the Phase 1 PIA for the proposed utilisation of borrow                      |
|                                            | District and Other Inaccessible Roads Project, Eastern Cape. The Phase 1 AIA                       |
|                                            | Karen van Ryneveld for this project on 12 December 2011 (please see                                |
| correspondence b                           |                                                                                                    |
|                                            | ge receipt of the Phase 1 PIA and the Phase 1 AIA. Should you have any                             |
| queries, please d                          | o not hesitate to contact me.                                                                      |
| Kind Regards                               |                                                                                                    |
| Lee-Anne                                   |                                                                                                    |
| Ms Lee-Anne Pro                            |                                                                                                    |
| Senior Environme                           |                                                                                                    |
| Pr. Sci. Nat. – Er                         | ivironmental Scientist)                                                                            |
|                                            | Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc                                                            |
| PO Box 8241, Na<br>9 Douglas Road,         | hoon, 5210, East London, South Africa<br>Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa                  |
| Mobile: +27 83 42                          |                                                                                                    |
|                                            | anne@besc.co.za                                                                                    |
|                                            |                                                                                                    |
| Office Tel: +27 43                         | 3 700 0400                                                                                         |
| Office Fax: +27 4                          |                                                                                                    |
|                                            | Qbesc.co.za                                                                                        |

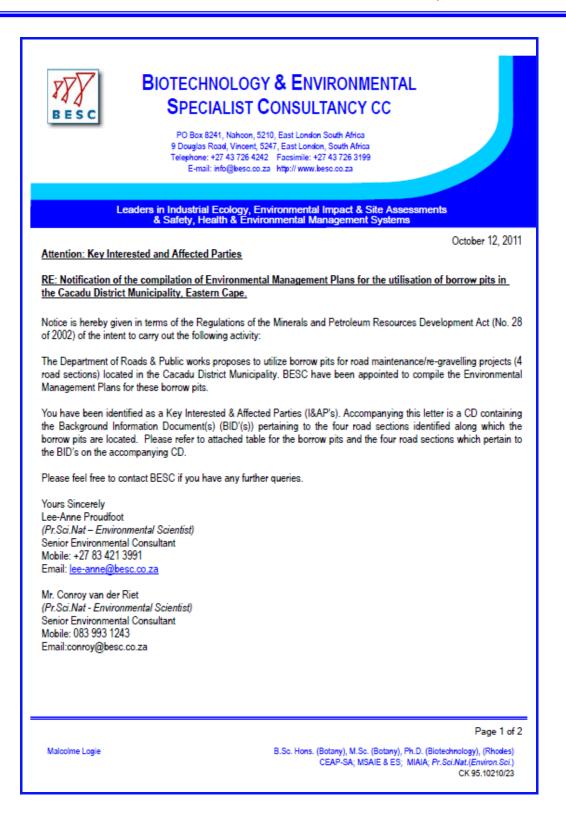
| From:<br>Sent:<br>To:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI < MGALIMBERTI@sahra.org.za><br>13 December 2011 09:17 AM<br>Lee-Anne Proudfoot                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subject:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Re: PIA - Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project                                                                    |
| Dear Lee-An                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ie,                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | or the PIA, I've received the AIA and I will comment on them<br>Christmas. I'll try to send you a couple of projects before |
| The second s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | won't have time for this one I'm afraid.                                                                                    |
| Kind regard                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                             |
| Mariagrazia                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Galimberti (PhD)                                                                                                            |
| APM Impact                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                             |
| 111 Harring                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | an Heritage Resources Agency                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Cape Town 8000,                                                                                                             |
| South Afric                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Limberti@sahra.org.za                                                                                                       |
| And the second sec | (0)21 462 4502                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0)21 462 4509                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | ahra.org.za                                                                                                                 |



178

| DR07460         07460_BP02         32* 4'30.90*         26*35'4.00*         Chris Hani         LUKHANJI         14         ZANGOKWE           DR07357         07357_BP01         32*19'34.00*         26*39'17.20*         Chris Hani         LUKHANJI         12         HACKNEY & CIBINI           DR0559         08599_BP01         31*38'21.40*         27*24'32.60*         Chris Hani         EWALAHLENI         3         INDWE SETTLEMENT           DR0559         08599_BP02         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EWALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         08600_BP01         31*40'19.80*         27*2'248.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP01         31*40'19.80*         27*2'248.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP01         31*40'28.30*         27*2'246.20*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*2'446.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'42.40*         27*2'3'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | DR07460         07460_BP02         32* 4'30.90*         26*35'4.00*         Chris Hani         LUKHANJI         14         ZANGOKWE           DR07357         07357_BP01         32*19'34.00*         26*39'17.20*         Chris Hani         LUKHANJI         12         HACKNEY & CIBINI           DR08599         06599_BP01         31*38'21.40*         27*24'32.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         INDWE SETTLEMENT           DR08599         06599_BP02         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         06600_BP01         31*44'7.90*         27*2'28.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP01         31*40'28.30*         27*2'24.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP02         31*1'159.30*         27*2'24.46.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP04         31*4'24.40*         27*2'349.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP04         31*4'242.40*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA                                                                                                                                                                      | Road #           | Borrow pit # | Latitude     | Longitude    | District<br>Municipality | Local<br>Municipality | Ward | Farm #/ Allotment<br>Name |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------|---------------------------|
| DR07357         07357_BP01         32*19'34.00*         26*39'17.20*         Chris Hani         LUKHANJI         12         HACKNEY & CIBINI           DR08599         08599_BP01         31*38'21.40*         27*24'32.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         INDWE SETTLEMENT           DR08599         08599_BP02         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         08600_BP01         31*40'19.80*         27*22'84.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP01         31*40'28.30*         27*2'24'45.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*2'44.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*4'24.40*         27*2'349.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*4'242.40*         27*2'349.40*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'24.15*         26*19'9.8.0*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | DR07357         07357_BP01         32*19'34.00*         26*39'17.20*         Chris Hani         LUKHANJI         12         HACKNEY & CIBINI           DR08599         08599_BP01         31*38'21.40*         27*24'32.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         INDWE SETTLEMENT           DR08599         08599_BP02         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         08600_BP01         31*40'19.80*         27*22'84.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP01         31*40'28.30*         27*2'24'45.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*2'44.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*4'24.40*         27*2'349.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*4'242.40*         27*2'349.40*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'24.15*         26*19'9.8.0*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA                                                                                                                                                              |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
| DR08599         08599_BP01         31*38'21.40*         27*24'32.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         INDWE SETTLEMENT           DR08599         08599_BP02         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         08600_BP01         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         08600_BP01         31*40'28.30*         27*23'46.20*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*23'46.20*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'24.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'24.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'24.40*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'24.15*         26*19'9.80*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA <t< td=""><td>DR08599         08599_BP01         31*38'21.40*         27*24'32.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         INDWE SETTLEMENT           DR08599         08599_BP02         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         08600_BP01         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         08600_BP01         31*40'28.30*         27*23'46.20*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*23'46.20*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'24.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'24.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'24.40*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'24.15*         26*19'9.80*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         <t< td=""><td>DR07357</td><td></td><td>32*19'34.00"</td><td>26*39'17.20*</td><td>Chris Hani</td><td>LUKHANJI</td><td>12</td><td>HACKNEY &amp; CIBINI</td></t<></td></t<>        | DR08599         08599_BP01         31*38'21.40*         27*24'32.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         INDWE SETTLEMENT           DR08599         08599_BP02         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         08600_BP01         31*40'19.80*         27*22'48.00*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         08600_BP01         31*40'28.30*         27*23'46.20*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*23'46.20*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'24.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'24.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'24.40*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'24.15*         26*19'9.80*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA <t< td=""><td>DR07357</td><td></td><td>32*19'34.00"</td><td>26*39'17.20*</td><td>Chris Hani</td><td>LUKHANJI</td><td>12</td><td>HACKNEY &amp; CIBINI</td></t<>          | DR07357          |              | 32*19'34.00" | 26*39'17.20* | Chris Hani               | LUKHANJI              | 12   | HACKNEY & CIBINI          |
| DR08599         06599_BP02         31*40'19.80'         27*22'48.00'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         06600_BP01         31*44'7.90'         27*22'48.00'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP01         31*40'28.30'         27*23'46.20'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP02         31*41'59.30'         27*23'46.60'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP02         31*41'242.40'         27*23'49.40'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP04         31*42'42.40'         27*23'49.40'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP04         31*42'42.40'         26*18'9.70'         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90'         26*19'928.00'         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70'         26*19'928.00'         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | DR08599         06599_BP02         31*40'19.80'         27*22'48.00'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08600         06600_BP01         31*44'7.90'         27*22'48.00'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP01         31*40'28.30'         27*23'46.20'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP02         31*41'59.30'         27*23'46.60'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP02         31*41'242.40'         27*23'49.40'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP04         31*42'42.40'         27*23'49.40'         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           DR08602         06602_BP04         31*42'42.40'         26*18'9.70'         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90'         26*19'928.00'         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70'         26*19'928.00'         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203                                                                                                                                                         |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       | 3    |                           |
| DR08602         08602_BP01         31*40'28.30"         27*23'45.20*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30"         27*23'45.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*4'159.30"         27*23'45.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*4'24.240"         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           I344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           I344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70*         26*19'28.40*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 69.57*         24*43'10.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | DR08602         08602_BP01         31*40'28.30"         27*23'45.20*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30"         27*23'45.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*4'159.30"         27*23'45.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*4'24.240"         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           I344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           I344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70*         26*19'28.40*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 69.57*         24*43'10.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM                                                                                                                                                    |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
| DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*24'46.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'42.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           DR01763         1763_BP01         34*6'9.57*         24*43'10.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34*7'50.20*         24*45'1.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713 <td>DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*24'46.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'42.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           R344 - CHDM-<br/>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br/>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br/>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           DR01763         1763_BP01         34*6'9.57*         24*43'10.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34*7'50.20*         24*45'1.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713     <td>DR08600</td><td>08600_BP01</td><td>31"44'7.90"</td><td>27*20'28.70*</td><td>Chris Hani</td><td>EMALAHLENI</td><td>17</td><td>BENGU</td></td> | DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*24'46.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'42.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           DR01763         1763_BP01         34*6'9.57*         24*43'10.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34*7'50.20*         24*45'1.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713 <td>DR08600</td> <td>08600_BP01</td> <td>31"44'7.90"</td> <td>27*20'28.70*</td> <td>Chris Hani</td> <td>EMALAHLENI</td> <td>17</td> <td>BENGU</td> | DR08600          | 08600_BP01   | 31"44'7.90"  | 27*20'28.70* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 17   | BENGU                     |
| DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*24'46.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'42.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1203           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1203           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1203           IS44 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1203           IS44 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*19'31.70*         26*19'54.40*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34*6'9.57*         24*43'10.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | DR08602         08602_BP02         31*41'59.30*         27*24'46.60*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         3         BENGU           DR08602         08602_BP04         31*42'42.40*         27*23'49.40*         Chris Hani         EMALAHLENI         17         BENGU           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15*         26*18'9.70*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1203           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1203           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1203           IS44 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90*         26*19'28.00*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1203           IS44 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*19'31.70*         26*19'54.40*         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34*6'9.57*         24*43'10.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713                                                                                                                                             | DR08602          | 08602_BP01   | 31*40'28.30* | 27*23'46.20* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | BENGU                     |
| R344 - CHDM-IR01         R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15"         26*18'9.70"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15"         26*19'9.80"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           IR01_BP02         32*18'24.15"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*19'31.70"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP01         34*6'9.57"         24*43'10.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5!152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34*4'18.90"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R344 - CHDM-IR01         R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15"         26*18'9.70"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15"         26*19'9.80"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           IR01_BP02         32*18'24.15"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*19'31.70"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP01         34*6'9.57"         24*43'10.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5!152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34*4'18.90"                                                                                                                                                                                | DR08602          |              | 31*41'59.30" | 27*24'46.60* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 3    | BENGU                     |
| R344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15"         26*18'9.70"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           IR01_BP02         32*18'4.0"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*18'4.0"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*18'4.0"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*18'4.0"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           DR01763         1763_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'84.40"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 7'50.20"         24*42'48.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*2731.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 32/60                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | R344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP01         32*18'24.15"         26*18'9.70"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 249           IR01_BP02         32*18'4.0"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*18'4.0"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*18'4.0"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP02         32*18'4.0"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           DR01763         1763_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'84.40"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 7'50.20"         24*42'48.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*2731.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 32/60                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | DR08602          | 08602_BP04   | 31*42'42.40* | 27*23'49.40* | Chris Hani               | EMALAHLENI            | 17   | BENGU                     |
| R344 - CHDM-IR01         R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*16'46.90"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 6'9.57"         24*43'10.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34" 750.20"         24*42'48.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*27'31.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | R344 - CHDM-IR01         R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP02         32*16'46.90"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           R344 - CHDM-<br>IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 6'9.57"         24*43'10.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34" 750.20"         24*42'48.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*27'31.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
| X344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           X344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 6'9.57"         24*43'10.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 7'50.20"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*2731.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | X344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP02         32*18'46.90"         26*19'28.00"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM 1/203           X344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 6'9.57"         24*43'10.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 7'50.20"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*2731.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | R344 -CHDM-IR01  | -            | 32*18'24.15* | 26*18'9.70"  | Chris Hani               | TSOLWANA              | 5    | FARM 249                  |
| K344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 6'9.57"         24*43'10.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 7'50.20"         24*42'48.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*2731.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | K344 - CHDM-IR01         IR01_BP03         32*19'31.70"         26*19'54.40"         Chris Hani         TSOLWANA         5         FARM RE/240           DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 6'9.57"         24*43'10.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 7'50.20"         24*42'48.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*2731.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | R344 - CHDM-IR01 |              | 32"18'46.90" | 26*19'28.00" | Chris Hani               | TSOLWANA              | 5    | FARM 1/203                |
| DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 6'9.57*         24*43'10.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 7'50.20*         24*42'48.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80*         24*45'1.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90*         24*27'31.80*         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | DR01763         1763_BP01         34* 6'9.57*         24*43'10.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 21/687           DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 7'50.20*         24*42'48.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80*         24*45'1.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90*         24*27'31.80*         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                  |              | 92510/91 705 | 26*10/54 40* | Chris Hani               | TSOLWANA              |      | EARM REIDIO               |
| DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 750.20*         24*42'48.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80*         24*45'1.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90*         24*2731.80*         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | DR01763         1763_BP02         34* 750.20*         24*42'48.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         12         FARM 32/713           MR00397         397_BP01         33*51'56.80*         24*45'1.00*         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90*         24*2731.80*         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
| MR00397         397_BP01         33*5156.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*27'31.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | MR00397         397_BP01         33*5156.80"         24*45'1.00"         Cacadu         KOUGA         4         FARM 5/152           DR01774         DR01774_BP01         34* 4'18.90"         24*27'31.80"         Cacadu         KOU-KAMMA         5         FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
| DR01774 DR01774_BP01 34* 4'18.90* 24*27'31.80* Cacadu KOU-KAMMA 5 FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | DR01774 DR01774_BP01 34* 4'18.90* 24*27'31.80* Cacadu KOU-KAMMA 5 FARM 23/660                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |              |              |              |                          |                       |      |                           |

Page 2 of 2



177

| Road #  | Borrow pit # | Latitude     | Longitude    | District<br>Municipality | Local<br>Municipality | Ward | Farm #/ Alloument<br>Name |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------|---------------------------|
| DR01763 | 1763_BP01    | 34" 6'9.57"  | 24*43*10.00* | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 21/687               |
| DR01763 | 1763_BP02    | 34" 7'50.20" | 24*42'48.00" | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 12   | FARM 32/713               |
| MR00397 | 397_BP01     | 33*51'56.80" | 24*45'1.00*  | Cacadu                   | KOUGA                 | 4    | FARM 5/152                |
| DR01774 | DR01774_BP01 | 34" 4'18.90" | 24*27'31.80* | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 23/660               |
| DR01776 | DR01776_BP01 | 34" 4'21.40" | 24*20'39.20* | Cacadu                   | KOU-KAMMA             | 5    | FARM 6/788                |

Page 2 of 2

| Lee-Anne Proudf                                                                                                           | oot                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| From:<br>Sent:<br>To:<br>Subject:<br>Attachments:                                                                         | Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za><br/>21 October 2011 09:53 AM<br/>'davidbroere@yahoo.com'<br/>Utilisation of a Borrow pit - MR00397<br/>2011-R573 - BID - Borrow Pits - MR00397 - DRPW.pdf</lee-anne@besc.co.za>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Dear Mr Broer,                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| gravelling projects<br>BESC have been<br>pits for permitting<br>Works has identif<br>maintenance/re-gr<br>Petroleum Resou | f Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-<br>(4 road sections) located in the Cacadu District Municipality, Eastern Cape.<br>appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow<br>by the Department of Mineral Resources. The Department of Roads and Public<br>ied a borrow pit adjacent to the MR00397 that they would like to utilise for<br>avelling. Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and<br>rces Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of the intent to carry out this<br>id attached the background information document. |
| 5/152. Attached i<br>Registration Form,                                                                                   | ified that this borrow pit is located on your property – the property is Farm<br>in the background information document is an Interested and Affected Party<br>please could you complete this and send this back to me stating whether or not<br>t to this borrow pit being utilised or if you have any conditions regarding the use<br>tc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Should you have a                                                                                                         | iny further queries, please do not hesitate to contact me.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Kind Regards                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Lee-Anne                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Ms Lee-Anne Prou<br>Senior Environmer<br>(Pr. Sci. Nat. – En                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| PO Box 8241, Nah                                                                                                          | nvironmental Specialist Consultancy cc<br>loon, 5210, East London, South Africa<br>/incent, 5247, East London, South Africa                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Mobile: +27 83 42<br>Direct Email: <u>lee-a</u>                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Office Tel: +27 43<br>Office Fax: +27 43<br>Office Email: info@<br>Web: http://www.b                                      | 726 3199<br><u>abesc. co.za</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

#### 25.2 Correspondence issued to and received from Interested and Affected Parties

| Lee-Anne Proudf                                                                                     | oot                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| From:                                                                                               | Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za></lee-anne@besc.co.za>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Sent:<br>To:                                                                                        | 11 October 2011 08:51 AM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Subject:                                                                                            | 'oktrek@lantic.net'<br>Utilisation of a Borrow pit - MR00397                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Attachments:                                                                                        | 2011-R573 - BID - Borrow Pits - MR00397 - DRPW.pdf                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Dear Mr and Mrs [                                                                                   | Jelange,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| utilize borrow pits<br>Cacadu District<br>Management Plan<br>the MR00397 that<br>in terms of the Re | phonically earlier today, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes t<br>for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects (4 road sections) located in th<br>Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environments<br>s for these borrow pits. The Department has identified a borrow pit adjacent t<br>they would like to utilise for maintenance/re-gravelling. Notice is hereby give<br>gulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 o<br>c carry out this activity. Please find attached the background information |
| located on David E<br>your property, plea<br>background inform                                      | confirm, as discussed, if this borrow pit is located on your property or if it i<br>Broer's property – the property is Farm 5/152. If this borrow pit is not located o<br>ase could you assist me with an e-mail address for Mr Broer's. Attached in th<br>nation document is an Interested and Affected Party Registration Form, pleas<br>send back to me should you with to register.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Should you have a                                                                                   | iny further queries, please do not hesitate to contact me.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Kind Regards                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Lee-Anne                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Ms Lee-Anne Prou                                                                                    | utfoot                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Senior Environme                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                                                     | vironmental Scientist)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Riotechnology & F                                                                                   | nvironmental Specialist Consultancy cc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                     | noon, 5210, East London, South Africa                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                     | /incent, 5247, East London, South Africa                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Mobile: +27 83 42                                                                                   | 1 3991                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Direct Email: lee-a                                                                                 | nne@besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Office Tel: +27 43                                                                                  | 726 4242                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Office Fax: +27 43                                                                                  | 726 3199                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Office Email: info@                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Web: http://www.b                                                                                   | esc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Lee-Anne Proudf                                                                                     | oot                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| From:                                                                                               | Tersia de Lange <oktrek@lantic.net></oktrek@lantic.net>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Sent:<br>To:                                                                                        | 18 October 2011 10:09 PM<br>Lee-Anne Proudfoot                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Subject:                                                                                            | Re: Utilisation of a Borrow pit - MR00397                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Lee Anne                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| E-mail address of Da                                                                                | ivid Broere                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| davidbroere@yahoo                                                                                   | <u>).com</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Thanks                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Tersia                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

25.3 Correspondence issued to and received from Key & Registered Interested Affected Parties during the Public Draft Review Commenting Period.

| BESC                                                                                                          | BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL<br>SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC<br>PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa<br>9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa<br>Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199<br>E-mail: info@besc.co.za http:// www.besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| L                                                                                                             | aders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments<br>& Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                               | December 14, 201                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Attention: Key Inte                                                                                           | sted & Affected Parties                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Public Draft Envi<br>Municipality                                                                             | onmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu Distric                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| In terms of the Mine<br>Minerals and Petrole                                                                  | als and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the<br>m Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administrative<br>000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| located throughout t<br>Plan Reports in term<br>527) under the Mine                                           | oads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects<br>e Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Managemen<br>s of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No<br>als and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the proposed<br>its throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.                           |
|                                                                                                               | tter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report(s<br>osed borrow pits and roads sections identified in the Cacadu District Municipality.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| from date of mailing<br>provide comments a<br>such is received in                                             | vironmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day period<br>excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may want to<br>ad/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure tha<br>writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email (lee<br>csimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210). |
| Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Conroy van der l<br>Tel: (043) 726 4242<br>Fax: (043) 726 3199<br>E-mail: lee-anne@bd | iet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>sc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                               | Page 1 of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| BESC                                                                                                          | BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL<br>SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC<br>PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa<br>9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa<br>Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199<br>E-mail: info@besc.co.za http:// www.besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Le                                                                                                            | eaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments<br>& Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                               | December 14, 2011                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Attention: Key Inter                                                                                          | ested & Affected Parties                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Public Draft Envir<br>Municipality                                                                            | ronmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu District                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| In terms of the Miner<br>Minerals and Petrole                                                                 | rals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the<br>um Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administrative<br>2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| located throughout the<br>Plan Reports in term<br>527) under the Mine                                         | Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects<br>the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Management<br>to of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No.<br>rrals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the proposed<br>Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.                         |
|                                                                                                               | etter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report(s)<br>posed borrow pits and roads sections identified for your relevant area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| from date of mailing (<br>provide comments a<br>such is received in                                           | nvironmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day period<br>(excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may want to<br>ind/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure that<br>writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email (lee-<br>iacsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210). |
| Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Conroy van der F<br>Tel: (043) 726 4242<br>Fax: (043) 726 3199<br>F-mail: lee-anne@be |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| c-mail, ied-affilie@De                                                                                        | 36.60.£8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                                                               | Page 1 of 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Malcolme Logie                                                                                                | B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes)<br>CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pt.Sci.Nat(Environ.Sci)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |
| A Safety, Health & Érivironmental Management Systems<br>December 14,<br>Attention: Interested & Affected Parties<br>Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu Dis<br>Municipality<br>In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) unde<br>Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administr<br>Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the foliowing is presented to you:<br>The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-graveling pro<br>tocated throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Manage<br>Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice<br>527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the prop<br>utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.<br>Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports<br>pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for the area in which you have registered a<br>Interested and Affected Party.<br>These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day p<br>from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may was<br>provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure<br>such is received in writing by the offices of BESC. P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).<br>Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Tei (43) 726 4242<br>Tai: (43) 726 3199<br>E-mai: Iee-anne@besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                        |
| A Safety, Health & Érivironmental Management Systems<br>December 14,<br>Attention: Interested & Affected Parties<br>Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu Dis<br>Municipality<br>In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) unde<br>Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administr<br>Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:<br>The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-graveling pro<br>tocated throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Manage<br>Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the prop<br>utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.<br>Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports<br>pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for the area in which you have registered a<br>Interested and Affected Party.<br>These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day p<br>from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may wa<br>provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure<br>such is received in writing by the offices of BESC. P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).<br>Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Tei (W3) 726 4242<br>Ta: (W3) 726 3199<br>E-mai: Iee-anne@besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                        |
| Atention: Interested & Affected Parties  Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu Dis Municipality  In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administr Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:  The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling pro focated throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Manage Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the prop utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.  Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report partaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for the area in which you have registered a laterested and Affected Party.  These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day p from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may we provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).  Yours sincerely, Mr. Corroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Tel (20) 726 4242 Tel (20) 726 424 Tel (20) 726 4242 Tel (20) 726 |                        |
| Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu Dis<br>Municipality In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under<br>Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administr<br>Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you: The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling pro<br>located throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Manage<br>Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice<br>527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the prop<br>utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality. Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports<br>petraining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for the area in which you have registered a<br>laterested and Affected Party. These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day p<br>from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may wa<br>provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure<br>such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email<br>anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210). Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Corroy van der RieMMs. Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Te! (Va3) 726 3199 E-mail: iee-anne@besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 14, 2011               |
| <ul> <li>Municipality</li> <li>In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&amp;PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administr Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:</li> <li>The Department of Roads &amp; Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-graveling protocated throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Manage Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&amp;PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the proputilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.</li> <li>Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reporteriating to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for the area in which you have registered a Interested and Affected Party.</li> <li>These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day p from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 &amp; 02 January 2012). Whereas you may we provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).</li> <li>Yours sincerely, Mr. Corroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Te: (043) 726 3199</li> <li>E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                        |
| <ul> <li>Municipality</li> <li>In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&amp;PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administr Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:</li> <li>The Department of Roads &amp; Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling protocated throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Manage Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&amp;PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the proputilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.</li> <li>Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reporteret and Affected Party.</li> <li>These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day p from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 &amp; 02 January 2012). Whereas you may we provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).</li> <li>Yours sincerely, Mr. Corrory van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Te: (043) 726 3199</li> <li>E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | District               |
| Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administr<br>Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:<br>The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling pro<br>located throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Manage<br>Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice<br>527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the prop<br>utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.<br>Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Rep<br>pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for the area in which you have registered a<br>Interested and Affected Party.<br>These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day p<br>from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may wa<br>provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure<br>such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email<br>anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).<br>Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Corroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Tel: (043) 726 4242<br>Fax: (043) 726 3199<br>E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Diotilot               |
| Iocated throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Manage<br>Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice<br>527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the prop<br>utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.<br>Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports<br>pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for the area in which you have registered a<br>Interested and Affected Party.<br>These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day p<br>from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may wa<br>provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure<br>such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email<br>anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).<br>Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Corroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Te! (043) 726 4242<br>Fax: (043) 726 4242<br>Fax: (043) 726 3199<br>E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                        |
| pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for the area in which you have registered a<br>Interested and Affected Party.<br>These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day p<br>from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may wa<br>provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure<br>such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email<br>anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).<br>Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Tei: (043) 726 4242<br>Fax: (043) 726 3199<br>E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | agement<br>otice No.   |
| from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may wa<br>provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure<br>such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email<br>anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).<br>Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Tel: (043) 726 4242<br>Fax: (043) 726 3199<br>E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                        |
| Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot<br>Tel: (043) 726 4242<br>Fax: (043) 726 3199<br>E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za<br>Page 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | y want to<br>sure that |
| -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                        |
| -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ge 1 of 1              |
| Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhod<br>CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; P. Sci.Nat (Environ.5<br>CK 95.10210                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | iran.Sci)              |

| BESC                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                          | <b>&amp; ENVIRONMENT</b><br>ONSULTANCY CC                                                                             | AL                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                            | 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 52<br>Telephone: +27 43 726 4242                                                                                                                                | 0, East London South Africa<br>47, East London, South Africa<br>Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199<br>a http://www.besc.co.za |                                                                                              |
| L                                                                                                          | eaders in Industrial Ecology, En<br>& Safety, Health & Enviro                                                                                                                            | vironmental Impact & Site Ass<br>nmental Management Systen                                                            |                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                       | December 14, 2011                                                                            |
| Attention: Key Inte                                                                                        | rested & Affected Parties                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                              |
| Public Draft Envir<br>District Municipalit                                                                 | onmental Management Plan Rep<br>ies                                                                                                                                                      | oorts – Utilization of Borrow                                                                                         | Pits <u>, Cacadu &amp; Chris Hani</u>                                                        |
| Minerals and Petrok                                                                                        | rals and Petroleum Resources Dev<br>um Resources Development Act (N<br>2000 and as amended) the followin                                                                                 | 1&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and th                                                                                       |                                                                                              |
| ocated throughout<br>Environmental Mar<br>Regulations (Govern                                              | Roads & Public works proposes to<br>the Cacadu & Chris Hani District<br>agement Plan Reports in terms<br>ment Notice No. 527) under the Mi<br>the proposed utilization of Borrow P       | Municipalities. BESC have be<br>of the Minerals and Petroleu<br>nerals and Petroleum Resources                        | en commissioned to prepare<br>im Resources Development<br>Development Act (M&PRDA)           |
|                                                                                                            | etter is a Compact Disc containing<br>posed borrow pits and roads section                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                              |
| from date of mailing<br>provide comments a<br>such is received in                                          | nvironmental Management Plan Re<br>(excluding the period between 15 D<br>ind/or suggestions for inclusion into<br>writing by the offices of BESC<br>facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (B | ecember 2011 & 02 January 201<br>this assessment/the final EMI<br>before 17H00, February 01,                          | 2). Whereas you may want to<br>P reports, please ensure that<br>2012; either via email (lee- |
| Yours sincerely,<br>Mr. Conroy van der<br>Tel: (043) 726 4242<br>Fax: (043) 726 3199<br>E-mail: lee-anne@b |                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                       | Page 1 of 1                                                                                  |
| Malcolme Logie                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                          | B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany),<br>CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES                                                          | Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes)<br>MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)<br>CK 95.10210/23        |

| BESC              | Biotechnology & Environmental Speci<br>PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East Londo<br>9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East Lond<br>Telephone: 043 725 4242 Fecsimile: 0<br>E-mail: Info@besc.co.za http:// www<br>DOCUMENT/REPORT REC | n South Africa<br>on, South Africa<br>43 726 3199<br>besc.oo.za |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| TITLE OR DESCRIP  | TION OF DOCUMENT/REPORT                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                 |
| Public draft EMPS | Utilisation of Borrow pits: Cacadu D.M. and                                                                                                                                                                                    | Inaccessible Roads-Chris Hani D.M.                              |
| REPORT NUMBER     | 2011-R599 to 2011 - R608                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                 |
| DATE OF REPORT    | December 13, 2011                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                 |
| PARTICULARS OF    | RECEIVING PERSON/AUTHORITY                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                 |
| Organisation      | Dept. of Water Affairs                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |
| SIGNATURES        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                 |
| JIGHATORES        | Recieved by                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Delivered by                                                    |
| Name              | E.m. Roayen                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | L. PRADFOOT                                                     |
| Signature         | Herger.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Elect                                                           |
| Date              | 14/12/2011                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 14/12/2011                                                      |
| Time              | 9:10                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1:10                                                            |
| Place             | DUPT OF WATER ATTAIRS                                                                                                                                                                                                          | DEPT OF WATER AFFAIRS                                           |

| From:<br>Sent:<br>To:<br>Subject:<br>Attachments:                              | Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za><br/>14 December 2011 08:27 AM<br/>davidbroere@yahoo.com<br/>Public Draft EMP - utilisation of a borrow pit: MR00397<br/>2011-R608-EMP –Utilisation of Borrow Pits, MR00397 – DRPW - PUBLIC DRAFT.pdf</lee-anne@besc.co.za>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dear Mr Broere                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Public Draft Env<br>District Municipa                                          | ironmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu<br>ality                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| No. 527) under th                                                              | nerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice<br>te Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of<br>pomotion of Administrative Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the<br>nted to you:                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| gravelling project<br>to prepare Enviro<br>Resources Devel<br>Petroleum Resou  | of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-<br>s located throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned<br>nmental Management Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum<br>opment Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the Minerals and<br>rces Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the proposed utilization of<br>ghout the Cacadu District Municipality.                          |
|                                                                                | ned the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report pertaining to the pit and road section relevant to you – the utilisation of a borrow pit: MR00397.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| a 30-day period fi<br>January 2012). W<br>this assessment/<br>of BESC before 1 | Environmental Management Plan Report is released for review and comment for<br>rom date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02<br>/hereas you may want to provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into<br>the final EMP report, please ensure that such is received in writing by the offices<br>7H00, February 01, 2012; either via email ( <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u> ), facsimile<br>or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210). |
| Kind Regards                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Lee-Anne                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Ms Lee-Anne Pro<br>Senior Environme<br>(Pr. Sci. Nat. – Er                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| PO Box 8241, Na                                                                | Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc<br>hoon, 5210, East London, South Africa<br>Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Mobile: +27 83 42<br>Direct Email: <u>lee-</u>                                 | 21 3991<br>anne@besc.co.za                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Office Tel: +27 43<br>Office Fax: +27 4<br>Office Email: info                  | 3 726 3199                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| NAME                                                    | POSTAL ADDRESS                              | TRACE & TRACK                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Jimmy Calder, Phillip Wilkinson -                       | WESSA, P O Box 2909, Beacon                 |                                                           |
| WESSA                                                   | Bay 5205                                    | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Standat Oto 117 202 www.copt.co.40     |
|                                                         |                                             | PE 526 443 217 ZA<br>CUSTOMER GOPY 301015                 |
| Mncedisi Makosonke- Regional                            | DEDEA Chris Hani Region- PO                 |                                                           |
| Manager: DEDEA - Chris Hani                             | Box 9636, Queenstown, 5320                  | ORDINARY PAROEL<br>ShareCall 0800 717 SE2 warm.neph.te.at |
| Region                                                  |                                             | PE. 526 443 203 ZA                                        |
|                                                         |                                             | OUSTOMER COPY 201916                                      |
| Mpilo Mbambisa-CHDM Municipal                           | Chris Hani District Municipality            | ORDENARY PARCEL                                           |
| Manager                                                 | Private Bag x7121                           | PE 526 443 194 ZA                                         |
|                                                         | Queenstown, 5320                            | CUSTOMER COPY SEIEIS                                      |
| Makhaya Dungu-CHDM                                      | Chris Hani District Municipality            | ORDINARY PARCEL                                           |
| Director:Engineering                                    | Private Bag x7121                           | PE 526 443 185 7.V                                        |
|                                                         | Queenstown, 5320                            | CUSTOMER COPY 301016                                      |
| Mr. C. du Plooy - CHDM - Roads                          | Chris Hani District Municipality            | ORDINARY PARCEL                                           |
| Department                                              | Private Bag x7121                           |                                                           |
|                                                         | Queenstown, 5320                            | PE 526 443, 177 ZA<br>CUSTOMER COPY 361916                |
| Mr F. Nel- CHDM Director:Health &                       | Chris Hani District Municipality            | ORDINARY PARCEL                                           |
| Community Services                                      | Private Bag x7121                           | PK 526 443 146 ZA                                         |
|                                                         | Queenstown, 5320                            | CUSTOMER COPY 301018                                      |
| Mr. Monde Sukula- District                              | Private Bag x7189                           | ORDINARY PARCEL                                           |
| Manager: Department of Rural                            | QUEENSTOWN                                  |                                                           |
| Development and Land Reform                             | 5320.                                       | PE 526 443 132 ZA<br>CUSTOMER COPY 201016                 |
| Ms. Jenny Gon- WESSA - Eastern                          | PO Box 12444, Centrahill, 6006              | ORDINARY PARGEL                                           |
| Province                                                |                                             | IntereCall 0800 197 082 www.aspo.co.cs                    |
|                                                         |                                             | PE 526 443 129 Z.\<br>CUSTOMER COPY 301016                |
| Ms T. Bethe-Cacadu D.M. Director:                       | Cacadu District Municipality, PO            |                                                           |
| Engineering                                             | Box 318                                     | ORDENARY PARCEL<br>ShareCall GND 171 872 www.t-t-000 en.m |
|                                                         | Port Elizabeth                              | PE 526 443 115 ZA                                         |
|                                                         | 6000                                        | CUSTONER COPY 10100                                       |
| Mr Mbanga- Cacadu D.M. Director:                        | Cacadu District Municipality, PO            |                                                           |
| Planning & Development                                  | Box 318                                     | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Shareful didi 111 bet ware anyo so an  |
|                                                         | Port Elizabeth                              | PE 526 443 101 ZA                                         |
|                                                         | 6000                                        | CUSTOMER COPY 301016                                      |
| Vir H. Sikweze – Cacadu D.M                             | Cacadu District Municipality, PO            | A ANDIHARY PARCEL                                         |
| Manager: Environment                                    | Box 318                                     | GROINARY PARCEL                                           |
|                                                         | Port Elizabeth                              | 1 111 F26 443 (189 7.3                                    |
|                                                         | 6000                                        | CUSTOMER COPY SUICIO                                      |
| As Nohesahe (Acting) – Cacadu<br>D.M. Municipal Manager | Cacadu District Municipality, PO<br>Box 318 | ORDINARY PARICIEL                                         |
| and manager manager                                     |                                             | PE 526 443 092 ZA                                         |
|                                                         | Port Elizabeth<br>6000                      | CUSTOMER COPY MANNE                                       |
| Ir H.S. Prinsloo- Department of                         | PO Box 27579                                | 1 ORDINARY PARCEL                                         |
| Rural Development & Land Reform:                        | GREEN ACRES                                 | ShareCall 6860 191 500 July addo 191 51                   |
| Cacadu District Manager                                 | PORT ELIZABETH                              | PK 526 443 075 ZA<br>CUSTOWER COPY 381815                 |
|                                                         | 6057                                        | Costomerrout                                              |
| Indries Struwig-Regional Manager                        | DEDEA - Cacadu Region                       | ORDINARY PARCEL                                           |
| EDEA - Cacadu Region                                    | Private Bag X 5001                          | PR 526 443 0:58 ZA                                        |
| RES                                                     | Greenacres, 6057                            | CUSTOMER COPY 301016                                      |
| PO Box 8241, W                                          | ahoon, 5210                                 | INCO                                                      |
| 9 Douglas Road.                                         | Vincent, 5247                               | ALLOEN                                                    |
| Fact London S                                           | outh Africa                                 | (=)                                                       |
| Tel: 043 726 4242 ° F<br>E-mail: Info@l                 | 88: 043 /20 3199                            | ( 2011 - 12 m)                                            |
| E-mail: mo@                                             | 0000.00.20                                  | la la                                                     |
| http://www.b                                            | 096.66.28                                   |                                                           |

| Gwen Sgwabe- Department of<br>Forestry – Regional Officer                           | Department of Forestry- Private<br>Bag X7485, King Williams Town,<br>5600 | ORDINARY PAROEL<br>Started 000 111 022 mms.sept.or.m<br>P.E. 526 443 044 X.1<br>CUSTOMER COPY 301916                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mr Sidney Fadi - Municipal<br>Manager - Kouga Local Municipalit                     | Kouga Local Municipality, PO Box<br>y 21, JEFFERY'S BAY, 6330             | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>SharCal 081 111 50 UNIVER CASE CO.38<br>PE 526 443 035 ZA<br>CUSTOMER COPY 18099                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Mr Sabelo Nkuhlu- Municipal<br>Manager - Kou-Kamma Locel<br>Municipality            | Kou Kamma Local Municipality,<br>Private Bag X011, KAREEDOUW,<br>6400     | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Start Call Bild 111 803 www.says.co.as<br>PE, 526 44.5 061 7, \<br>CUSTOWER COPY 381916                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Clir F. Campher- Kouga Local<br>Municipality - Ward 4 Councillor                    | Kouga Local Municipality, PO Box<br>21, JEFFERY'S BAY, 6330               | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>New GM 900 PT 502 WWW.Mpc.cl.d<br>PE: 526 443 927 72 1<br>CUSTOMER COPY 201010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Clir B Rheeder- Kouga Local<br>Municipality- Ward 12 Councillor                     | Kouga Local Municipality, PO Box<br>21, JEFFERY'S BAY, 6330               | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Standart 680 117 202 mm and a LS<br>PE 526 443 013 ZA<br>CUSTOMER COPY 301016                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Clir Mintambo- Kou-Kamma Local<br>Municipality- Ward 5 Councillor                   | Kou Kamma Local Municipality,<br>Private Bag X011, KAREEDOUW,<br>6400     | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Interview Sales 117 552 researching to 28<br>IPE, 526 443 4040 Z.A.<br>CUSTOMER COPY 384916                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Mr Nkosinathi James Kwepile-<br>Municipal Manager -Emalahleni<br>Local Municipality | PO Box 23, LADY FRERE, 5410                                               | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Detroit for the sector of the<br>PE 526 442 993 ZA<br>CUSTOMER COPY 201016                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Mr Professor Bacela- Municipal<br>Manager - Lukanji Local<br>Municipality           | Private Bag X7111,<br>QUEENSTOWN, 5320                                    | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Anardar Mill III Markalanteria<br>PK, 526 442 9990 Z.A<br>CUSTOMER COPY 381119                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Mr Similo Dayi- Municipal Manager<br>- Tsolwana Local Municipality                  | PO Box 21, TARKASTAD, 5370                                                | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Annual 1980 111 501 annual anguar<br>PE 526 443 976 ZA<br>CUSTONER COPY 881815                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Cllr Bobotyane- Ward 3 Councillor -<br>Emalahleni Local Municipality                | PO Box 23, LADY FRERE, 5410                                               | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Develop for the set over set and<br>PE. 526 442 959 ZA<br>CUSTOMER COPY Seten                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Clir Mxathule- Ward 17 Councillor -<br>Emalahleni Local Municipality                | PO Box 23, LADY FRERE, 5410                                               | ORDINARY PAROEL<br>ShareCall of the first service reports of<br>PE: 526 442 962 7. A<br>OUSTOMER COPY 201844                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Clir Kongle- Ward 12 Councillor -<br>Lukanji Local Municipality                     | Private Bag X7111,<br>QUEENSTOWN, 5320                                    | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Standard Under 11 Sectorements<br>PK 526 442 945 7.1<br>CUSTOMER COPY 20101                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Cllr Mvama- Ward 14 Councillor -<br>Lukanji Local Municipality                      | Private Bag X7111,<br>QUEENSTOWN, 5320                                    | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Demote 800 111 SET week app to ap<br>PE 526 442 931 ZA<br>CUSTOMER COPY 301016                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Clir Van Heerden- Ward 5<br>Councilior - Tsolwana Local<br>Junicipality             | PO Box 21, TARKASTAD, 5370                                                | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Shareful 000 111 50 annual parts of a<br>PK 626 4.12 928 7.1<br>CUSTOMER COPY 301616                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Vr W.H. Scott                                                                       | PO BOX 80, Tarkastad<br>5370                                              | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Shared at 2014 111 52 more 1000 co.at<br>PE 526 442 914 ZA<br>CUSTOMER COPY 301010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| P.O. Box \$241                                                                      | PO Box 137, Tarkastad, 5370<br>SC<br>Nencon, 5210<br>d, Vincent, 5247     | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>International Control of Con |
| Tel: 043 728 4242<br>E-mail: info                                                   | n South Africa<br>• Fax: 043 726 3199<br>o@besc.co.za<br>w.besc.co.za     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Mr Mohugh                                      | PO Box 281, St Francis Bay, 6312      | ORDINARY PARCEL<br>Marcol Ref 11 B1 Average Autority<br>PE: 526 442 \$91 ZA<br>CUSTOMER COPY 30104        |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mr RP Gerber                                   | Box 118, Humansdorp, 6300             | ORDINARY PARGEL<br>Survey will fill the memory decars<br>PE 526 442 RSN Z.V<br>CUSTOMER COPY 301016       |
| TSITSIKAMMA DEVELOPMENT<br>TRUST               | PO BOX 3, Tsitsikamma, 6302           | PE 526 442 874 XA<br>CUSTOMER COPY 20101                                                                  |
| Sarel Van Hysten Wasserman                     | PO BOX 127, Kareedouw, 6400           | GREDINARY PARCEL<br>Investal 000111750 www.ispo.en.ar<br>PYE 526 442 865 X \<br>GUSTOMER COPY 289019      |
| Kobus Reichert<br>- Gamlkwa KhoiSan<br>Council | P.O Box 196<br>Hankey<br>6350         | ORDINARY PARDEL<br>Marcal data ITI Act warding south<br>PK 526 482 343 7.1<br>OUSTOMER COPY 301016        |
| TRUDI MALAN                                    | PO BX 102.<br>ST FRANCIS BAY<br>6312. | ORDBHARY PARCEL<br>Instructed data for their anonable so an<br>PK 526 442 857 7.4<br>CUSTOMER COPY 380319 |



# 26 Appendix E: Site Photographs

# 26.1 Borrow pit 397\_BP01



Figure 16: Borrow Pit # 397\_BP01.

# 27 Appendix F: Mammal species of the Eastern Cape region

| Species                                   | Common name                          |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                                           |                                      |
| Aethoys namaquensis<br>Alelerix frontalis | Namaqua rock mouse                   |
|                                           | Southern African hedgehog            |
| Amblysomus hottentotus                    | Hottentot golden mole Clawless otter |
| Aonyx capensis                            |                                      |
| Atilax paludlnosus                        | Water mongoose                       |
| Canis mesomelas                           | Black-backed jackal                  |
| Cephalophrus monticola                    | Blue duiker                          |
| Cercopithecus aethiops                    | Vervet monkey                        |
| Cercopithecus mitis                       | Samango monkey                       |
| Chrysospalax trevelyani                   | Giant golden mole                    |
| Cicidura falvescens                       | Greater mush shrew                   |
| Crocidura cyanea                          | Reddish-grey mush shrew              |
| Cryptomys hottentotus                     | Common mole rat                      |
| Cynictis penicillata                      | Yellow mongoose                      |
| Damaliscus dorcas phillipsi               | Blesbuck                             |
| Dasumys incomtus                          | Water rat                            |
| Dendomus mesomelas                        | Brant's climbing mouse               |
| Dendrohyrax arboreus                      | Tree dassie                          |
| Dendromus melanotis                       | Grey climbing mouse                  |
| Dendromus mystacalis                      | Chestnut climbing mouse              |
| Elephantus edwardii                       | Cape rock elephant shrew             |
| Epomophorus wahlbergi                     | Walberg's epauletted fruit bat       |
| Eptesicus capensis                        | Cape serotine bat                    |
| Eptesicus hottentotus                     | Long-tailed serotine bat             |
| Felis caracal                             | Caracal                              |
| Felis lybica                              | African wild cat                     |
| Felis serval                              | Serval                               |
| Galerella pulverulenta                    | Small grey mongoose                  |
| Genetta genetta                           | Small-spotted genet                  |
| Genetta tigrina                           | Large-spotted genet                  |
| Georychus capensis                        | Cape mole rat                        |
| Grammomys dolichurus                      | Woodland mouse                       |
| Graphiurus murinus                        | Woodland dormouse                    |
| Graphiurus ocularis                       | Spectacled dormouse                  |
| Herpestes ichneumon                       | Large grey mongoose                  |
| Hipposideros caffer                       | Sundevall's leaf-nosed bat           |
| Hysterix africaeaustralis                 | Porcupine                            |
| Ichneumia albacaudia                      | White-tailed mongoose                |
| Ictonyx striatus                          | Striped polecat                      |
| Kerivoula lanosa                          | Lesser woolly bat                    |
| Lepus saxatilis                           | Scrub hare                           |
| Malacothrix typical                       | Long-eared mouse                     |
| Mastomys coucha                           | Multi-mammate mouse                  |
| Mastomys natalensis                       | Natal multi-mammate mouse            |
| Mellivora capensis                        | Honey badger                         |
| Miniopterus schreibersii                  | Schreiber's long-fingered bat        |
| Minipterus fracterculus                   | Lesser long-fingered bat             |
| Mus minutoides                            | Pygmy mouse                          |

| Species                   | Common name              |  |  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Mus musculus              | House mouse              |  |  |
| Myotis tricolor           | Temminck's hair bat      |  |  |
| Mysorex cafer             | Dark-footed forest shrew |  |  |
| Mysorex varius            | Forest shrew             |  |  |
| Mystromys albicaudatus    | White-tailed rat         |  |  |
| Nycteris thebaica         | Egyptian slit-faced bat  |  |  |
| Orycteropus afer          | Antbear (aardvark)       |  |  |
| Otmys irroratus           | Vlei rat                 |  |  |
| Otomys saundersiae        | Saunder's vlei rat       |  |  |
| Papio ursinus             | Chacma baboon            |  |  |
| Pedetes capensis          | Springhare               |  |  |
| Philantomba monticola     | Blue duiker              |  |  |
| Pipistrellus kuhlii       | Kuhl's pipistelle        |  |  |
| Poecilogate albinuchu     | Stripped weasel          |  |  |
| Potamohoerus larvatus     | Bushpig                  |  |  |
| Procavia capensis         | Rock dassie              |  |  |
| Pronolagus crassicaudatus | Natal red hare           |  |  |
| Pronolagus rupestris      | Smith's red hare         |  |  |
| Proteles cristatus        | Aardwolf                 |  |  |
| Raphicerus campestris     | Steenbok                 |  |  |
| Raphicerus melanotis      | Cape grysbok             |  |  |
| Rattus norvegicus         | Brown rat                |  |  |
| Rattus rattus             | House rat                |  |  |
| Redunca arundinum         | Reedbuck                 |  |  |
| Rhabdomys pumilio         | Stripped mouse           |  |  |
| Rhinolophus clivosus      | Geoffrey's horseshoe bat |  |  |
| Rhinolophus swinnyi       | Swinny's horseshoe bat   |  |  |
| Rousettus aegyptiacus     | Egyptian fruit bat       |  |  |
| Sccostomus campestris     | Pouched mouse            |  |  |
| Scotophlus borbonicus     | Lesser yellow house bat  |  |  |
| Suncus infiitesimus       | Least dwarf shrew        |  |  |
| Suncus varilla            | Lesser dwarf shrew       |  |  |
| Sylvicarpa grimmia        | Common duiker            |  |  |
| Tadarida aegyptiaca       | Egyptian free-tailed bat |  |  |
| Tadarida condylura        | Angolan free-tailed bat  |  |  |
| Taphozous mauritianus     | Mauritian tomb bat       |  |  |
| Thryonomys swinderianus   | Greater cane rat         |  |  |
| Traglahus scriptus        | Bushbuck                 |  |  |
| Vulpes chama              | Cape fox                 |  |  |
|                           |                          |  |  |

# 28 Appendix G: Bird species of the Eastern Cape region

| Species                | Common name              | Robarts N# |
|------------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| Accipiter melanelous   | Black sparrow hawk       | 158        |
| Accipiter minullus     | Little sparrow hawk      | 157        |
| Accipiter tachio       | African goshawk          | 160        |
| Acridotheres tristis   | Indian myna              | 758        |
| Acrocephalus palustris | European marsh warbler   | 633        |
| Actophilomus africanus | African jacana           | 240        |
| Alcedo cristata        | Malachite kingfisher     | 431        |
| Alcedo semitorquata    | Half-collared kingfisher | 430        |
| Alopochen aegyptiacus  | Egyptian goose           | 102        |
| Amblyospiza abifrons   | Thick-billed weaver      | 807        |
| Anas sparsa            | African black duck       | 105        |
| Anas undulate          | Yellow bulled duck       | 104        |
| Andropadus imprtunus   | Somber bulbul            | 572        |
| Anhinga melanogaster   | Darter                   | 60         |
| Anthreptes collaris    | Collard sunbird          | 793        |
| Anthus lineiventris    | Stripped pipit           | 720        |
| Anthus novaeseelandiae | Richard's pipit          | 716        |
| Apalis flavida         | Yellow-breasted apalis   | 648        |
| Apalis thoracica       | Bar-throated apalis      | 645        |
| Apalodema narina       | Narina trogon            | 427        |
| Aplopelia larvata      | Cinnamon dove            | 360        |
| Apus affinis           | Little swift             | 417        |
| Apus barbatus          | Black swift              | 412        |
| ,<br>Apus caffer       | White-rumped swift       | 415        |
| Ardeola railodides     | Squacco heron            | 72         |
| Ardrea cinera          | Grey heron               | 62         |
| Ardrea melancephala    | Black-beared heron       | 63         |
| Aviceda cuculoides     | Cucco hawk               | 128        |
| Balearica regulorum    | Crowned quail            | 209        |
| Batis capensis         | Cape batis               | 700        |
| Bostrychia hagedash    | Hadeda                   | 94         |
| Bradyoterus baboecala  | African sedge warbler    | 638        |
| Bradypterus barratti   | Barret's warbler         | 639        |
| Bradypterus sylvaticus | Knysna warbler           | 640        |
| Bubo africanus         | Spotted eagle owl        | 401        |
| Burhinus capensis      | Spotted dikkop           | 297        |
| Burhinus vermiculatus  | Water dikkop             | 298        |
| Buteo buteo            | Steppe buzzard           | 149        |
| Buteo rufofucus        | Jackal buzzard           | 152        |
| Bycanister bucinator   | Trumpeter hornbill       | 455        |
| Calandrella cinerea    | Red-capped lark          | 507        |
| Calidrus capensis      | Sanderling               | 281        |
| Camaroptera brachyuran | Bleating warble          | 657        |
| Campephraga flava      | Black cuckoo shrike      | 538        |
| Campethera notata      | Knysna woodpecker        | 484        |
| Centro superciliosus   | Burchell's cuckoo        | 391        |
| Ceryle maxima          | Giant kingfisher         | 429        |

Page 149 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

| Species                                      | Common name                  | Robarts N# |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Ceryle rudis                                 | Pied kingfisher              | 428        |
| Charadruis marginatus                        | White-fronted plover         | 246        |
| Charadruis marginatus<br>Charadruis pecuaris | Kittilz's plover             | 248        |
| Charadruis tricollaris                       | Three-banded plover          | 249        |
|                                              | Diederik's cuckoo            | 386        |
| Chrysococcyx capruis                         | Emerald cuckoo               | 384        |
| Chrysococcyx cupreus                         | Klaas's cuckoo               | 385        |
| Chrysococcyx klaas                           |                              | 142        |
| Circaetus cinereus                           | Brown snake eagle            | 142        |
| Circus macrourus                             | Pallid harrier               | 167        |
| Circus maurus                                | Black harrier                |            |
| Circus ranivorus                             | African marsh hawk           | 165        |
| Cisticola aberrans                           | Laz cisticola                | 679        |
| Cisticola ayersii                            | Ayre's cisticola             | 667        |
| Cisticola fulvicapilla                       | Neddick cisticola            | 681        |
| Cisticola tinniens                           | Le Vallant's cisticola       | 677        |
| Colius striatus                              | Speckled mousebird           | 424        |
| Columba arquatrix                            | Rameron pigeon               | 350        |
| Columba guinea                               | Rock pigeon                  | 349        |
| Coracias garrulous                           | European roller              | 446        |
| Coracina caesia                              | Grey cuckoo shrike           | 540        |
| Cossypha caffra                              | Cape robin                   | 601        |
| Cossypha dichroa                             | Chorister robin              | 598        |
| Coturnix conturnix                           | Common quail                 | 200        |
| Crovus albicolis                             | Whiter-necked raven          | 550        |
| Crovus albus                                 | Pied crow                    | 548        |
| Crovus capensis                              | Black crow                   | 547        |
| Cypsiurus parvus                             | Palm swift                   | 421        |
| Dendrocygna viduata                          | White-faced duck             | 99         |
| Dicrurus adsimilis                           | Fork-tailed drongo           | 541        |
| Dryscopus cubia                              | Puff-back                    | 740        |
| Egretta garzetta                             | Little egret                 | 67         |
| Elanus caerulen                              | Black-shouldered kite        | 127        |
| Erythropygia leucophrys                      | White-browed robin           | 613        |
| Erythropygia signata                         | Brown robin                  | 616        |
| Estilda astrid                               | Common waxbill               | 846        |
| Estrilda melanotisquartin                    | Swee waxbill                 | 850        |
| Euplectes capensis                           | Yellow-rumped widow          | 827        |
| Falco biarmicus                              | Lanner falcon                | 172        |
| Falco subuteo                                | Hobby falcon                 | 173        |
| Falco tinnunculus                            | Rock kestrel                 | 181        |
| Fulica cristata                              | Red-nobbed coot              | 228        |
| Haiaetus vocifer                             | African fish eagle           | 148        |
| Halyco albiventris                           | Brown-hooded kingfisher      | 435        |
| Hieraaetus pennatus                          | Booted eagle                 | 136        |
| Hirundo abyssinica                           | Lesser stripped swallow      | 527        |
| Hirundo albigularis                          | White-throated swallow       | 520        |
| Hirundo cucullata                            | Greater stripped swallow     | 526        |
| Hirundo dimidiate                            | Pearl-breasted swallow       | 523        |
| Hirundo fuligula                             | Rock martin                  | 529        |
| Hirundo rustica                              | European swallow             | 518        |
| Indicator indicator                          | Greater honey guide          | 474        |
| Indicator variegates                         | Scarlet-throated honey guide | 475        |
| maloutor vanogatoo                           | counce in outon honoy guide  | 170        |

| Species                   | Common name                     | Robarts N# |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|
| Ispidima picta            | Pygmy kingfisher                | 432        |
| Lagonosticta rubricate    | Blue-billed fire finch          | 840        |
| Lamprotomis corrusus      | Black-billed starling           | 768        |
| Laniarius ferrugineus     | Southern boubou                 | 736        |
| Lanius colaris            | Fiscal shrike                   | 732        |
| Lopeatus occipitalis      | Long-crested eagle              | 139        |
| Lybius leucomelas         | Pied barbet                     | 465        |
| Lybius torquatus          | Black-collared barbet           | 464        |
| Macronyx capensis         | Orange-throated longclaw        | 727        |
| Malaconotus blanchoti     | Grey-headed bush shrike         | 751        |
| Malaenomis pammelaina     | Black flycatcher                | 694        |
| Merops apiaster           | European bee-eater              | 438        |
|                           | Olive woodpecker                | 438        |
| Mesopicus griseocephalus  | Yellow-billed black kite        | 126        |
| Milvus migrans            |                                 | 711        |
| Motacilla aguimp          | African pied wagtail            | 711        |
| Motacilla capensis        | Cape wagtail                    | 713        |
| Motacilla ciara           | Long-taied wagtail              |            |
| Muscicupa adjusta         | Dusk flycatcher                 | 690        |
| Muscicupa caerulescens    | Blue-grey flycatcher            | 691        |
| Nectainia veroxii         | Gery sunbird                    | 789        |
| Nectarine amethystine     | Black sunbird                   | 792        |
| Nectarinia afra           | Greater double-collared sunbird | 785        |
| Nectarinia chalybea       | Lesser double-collared sunbird  | 783        |
| Nycticorax nicticorax     | Black crowned night heron       | 76         |
| Oena capensis             | Namaqua dove                    | 356        |
| Oriolus larvatus          | Black-headed oriole             | 545        |
| Oriolus oriolus           | European golden oriole          | 543        |
| Parus niger               | Southern black tit              | 554        |
| Permis apivorus           | Hone buzzard                    | 130        |
| Phalacrocorax afrianus    | Reed cormorant                  | 58         |
| Phalacrocorax capensis    | Cape cormorant                  | 56         |
| Phalacrocorax carbo       | White-breasted cormorant        | 55         |
| Phoeniculus purpureus     | Red-billed wood hoopoe          | 452        |
| Phyllasterphus terrestris | Terrestrial bulbul              | 569        |
| Phylloscopus trochilus    | Willow warbler                  | 643        |
| Plectropterus gambensis   | Spurwinged goose                | 116        |
| Ploceus bicolor           | Forest weaver                   | 808        |
| Ploceus capensis          | Spectacled weaver               | 810        |
| Ploceus capensis          | Cape weaver                     | 813        |
| Ploceus subaureus         | Yellow weaver                   | 817        |
| Podica senegalensis       | African finfoot                 | 229        |
| Pogoniulus pusillus       | Red-fronted tinker barbet       | 469        |
| Pogonocichia stellata     | Starred robin                   | 606        |
| Poicephalus robustus      | Cape parrot                     | 362        |
| Polyboroides typus        | Gymnogene                       | 169        |
| Prinia maculosa           | Spotted prina                   | 686        |
| Prinia sublava            | Tawn-flanked prinia             | 683        |
| Psalioprocne holomelas    | Black saw-winged swallow        | 536        |
| Pyncnonotus barbatus      | Black-eyed bulbul               | 568        |
| Sagittarius serpentarius  | Secretary bird                  | 118        |
| Sarothrura affinis        | Stripped flufftail              | 221        |
| Sarothrura rufa           | Red-chested flufftail           | 217        |
|                           |                                 |            |

| Species                   | Common name              | Robarts N# |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| Saxicola toquata          | Stone chat               | 596        |
| Scopus unbretta           | Hammerkop                | 81         |
| Seicercus ruficapillus    | Yellow-throated warbler  | 644        |
| Serinus gulasris          | Streak-headed canary     | 881        |
| Serinus mazambicus        | Yellow-eyed canary       | 869        |
| Serinus scotops           | Forest canary            | 873        |
| Sigelus silens            | Fiscal flycatcher        | 698        |
| Sorathrura elegans        | Buff-spotted flufftail   | 218        |
| Spermestes cuccullatus    | Bronze manikin           | 857        |
| Stephanoaetus coroatus    | Crowned eagle            | 141        |
| Streptopelia capicola     | Cape turtle dove         | 354        |
| Streptopelia semitorquata | Red-eyed dove            | 352        |
| Streptopelia senegalensis | Laughing dove            | 355        |
| Sturnus vulgaris          | European starling        | 757        |
| Tachybaptus ruficolis     | Little grebe, dabchick   | 8          |
| Tadoma cana               | South African shell duck | 103        |
| Tauraco corythaix         | Knysna lourie            | 370        |
| Tchagra tchagra           | Grey-breasted tchagra    | 742        |
| Telephorus zeylonus       | Bokmakierie              | 746        |
| Telphorus olivaceus       | Olive bush shrike        | 750        |
| Tersiphone viridis        | Paradise flycatcher      | 710        |
| Thalassomis leuconotus    | White-backed duck        | 101        |
| Thamnolea cinnamomeivent  | Mocking chat             | 577        |
| Threskiomis aethiopus     | Sacred ibis              | 91         |
| Tokus alboterminatus      | Crown hornbill           | 460        |
| Tringa hypoleucos         | Common sandpiper         | 264        |
| Trochocercus cynomelas    | Blue-mantled flycatcher  | 708        |
| Turdus olivaceus          | Olive thrush             | 577        |
| Turtur chalcospilos       | Green-spotted dove       | 358        |
| Turtur tympanistria       | Tambourine dove          | 359        |
| Tyto alba                 | Barn owl                 | 392        |
| Tyto capensis             | Grass owl                | 393        |
| Upupa epopos              | Ноорое                   | 451        |
| Vanellus armatus          | Blacksmith plover        | 258        |
| Vanellus coronatus        | Crowned plover           | 255        |
| Vanellus melanopteris     | Black-winged plover      | 257        |
| Zosterops pallidus        | Cape white-eye           | 796        |

# 29 Appendix H: Threatened Birds of the Eastern Cape

| Common name             | Species name             | Conservation status | Endemicity |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|------------|
| Bearded Vulture         | Gypaetus barbatus        | Endangered          |            |
| Bittern                 | Botaurus stellaris       | Critical            |            |
| Black Harrier           | Circus maurus            | Near-threatened     | SA Endemic |
| Black Oystercatcher     | Haematopus moquini       | Near-threatened     |            |
| Black Stork             | Ciconia nigra            | Near-threatened     |            |
| Blackbellied Korhaan    | Eupodotis melanogaster   | Near-threatened     |            |
| Blackbrowed Albatross   | Diomedea melanophris     | Near-threatened     |            |
| Blackwinged Plover      | Vanellus melanopterus    | Near-threatened     |            |
| Blue Crane              | Anthropoides paradisea   | Vulnerable          | SA Endemic |
| Blue Korhaan            | Eupodotis caerulescens   | Near-threatened     | SA Endemic |
| Broadtailed Warbler     | Schoenicola brevirostris | Near-threatened     |            |
| Bush Blackcap           | Lioptilus nigricapillus  | Near-threatened     | SA Endemic |
| Cape Cormorant          | Phalacrocorax capensis   | Near-threatened     |            |
| Cape Gannet             | Morus capensis           | Vulnerable          |            |
| Cape Parrot             | Poicephalus robustus     | Endangered          |            |
| Cape Vulture            | <i>Gyps coprotheres</i>  | Vulnerable          | SA Endemic |
| Caspian Tern            | Hydroprogne caspia       | Near-threatened     |            |
| Chestnutbanded          | Charadrius pallidus      | Near-threatened     |            |
| Corncrake               | Crex crex                | Vulnerable          |            |
| Crowned Eagle           | Stephanoaetus coronatus  | Near-threatened     |            |
| Damara Tern             | Sterna balaenarum        | Endangered          |            |
| Delegorgue's Pigeon     | Columba delegorguei      | Vulnerable          |            |
| Finfoot                 | Podica senegalensis      | Vulnerable          |            |
| Grass Owl               | Tyto capensis            | Vulnerable          |            |
| Greater Flamingo        | Phoenicopterus rubber    | Near-threatened     |            |
| Grey Petrel             | Procellaria cinerea      | Near-threatened     |            |
| Ground Hornbill         | Bucorvus leadbeateri     | Vulnerable          |            |
| Halfcollared Kingfisher | Alcedo semitorquata      | Near-threatened     |            |
| African Penguin         | Spheniscus demersus      | Vulnerable          |            |
| Knysna Warbler          | Bradypterus sylvaticus   | Vulnerable          | SA Endemic |
| Knysna Woodpecker       | Campethera notata        | Near-threatened     | SA Endemic |
| Kori Bustard            | Ardeotis kori            | Vulnerable          |            |
| Lanner                  | Falco biarmicus          | Near-threatened     |            |
| Lesser Flamingo         | Phoenicopterus minor     | Near-threatened     |            |
| Lesser Kestrel          | Falco naumanni           | Vulnerable          |            |
| Ludwig's Bustard        | Neotis Iudwigii          | Vulnerable          |            |
| Mangrove Kingfisher     | Halcyon senegaloides     | Vulnerable          |            |
| Marabou                 | Leptoptilos crumeniferus | Near-threatened     |            |
| Marsh Harrier           | Circus ranivorus         | Vulnerable          |            |
| Martial Eagle           | Polemaetus bellicosus    | Vulnerable          | SA Endemic |
| Melodious Lark          | Mirafra cheniana         | Near-threatened     |            |
| Orange Thrush           | Turdus gurneyi           | Near-threatened     |            |
| Painted Snipe           | Rostratula benghalensis  | Near-threatened     |            |
| Pallid Harrier          | Circus macrourus         | Near-threatened     |            |
| Peregrine               | Falco peregrinus         | Near-threatened     |            |
| Roseate Tern            | Sterna dougallii         | Endangered          |            |
| Rudd's Lark             | Mirafra ruddi            | Critical            |            |
| Secretary bird          | Sagittarius serpentarius | Near-threatened     |            |
|                         | eaginariae corponiariae  |                     | 1          |

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

| Common name             | Species name               | Conservation status | Endemicity |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|------------|
| Shy Albatross           | Diomedea cauta             | Vulnerable          |            |
| Southern Giant Petrel   | Macronectes giganteus      | Near-threatened     |            |
| Stanley's Bustard       | Neotis denhami             | Vulnerable          |            |
| Striped Flufftail       | Sarothrura affinis         | Vulnerable          |            |
| Tawny Eagle             | Aquila rapax               | Vulnerable          |            |
| Wandering Albatross     | Diomedea exulans           | Vulnerable          |            |
| Wattled-Crane           | Burgeranus carunculatus    | Endangered          |            |
| White Pelican           | Pelecanus onocrotalus      | Near-threatened     |            |
| Whitebacked Night Heron | Gorsachias leuconotus      | Vulnerable          |            |
| Whitebellied Korhaan    | Eupodotis cafra            | Vulnerable          |            |
| Whitechinned Petrel     | Procellaria aequinoctialis | Near-threatened     |            |
| Whitecrowned plover     | Vanellus albiceps          | Near-threatened     |            |
| Yellowbilled Stork      | Mycteria ibis              | Near-threatened     |            |
| Yellowbreasted Pipit    | Anthus chloris             | Vulnerable          | SA Endemic |

# 30 Appendix I: Borrow pit Information

| Rd_Nr_  | No_      | E           | S            | Farm  | SG Code/Region<br>Code/ComLandName | Municipal<br>Area | Ward |
|---------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------|------------------------------------|-------------------|------|
|         |          |             |              | FARM  |                                    |                   |      |
| MR00397 | 397_BP01 | 24°45'1.00" | 33°51'56.80" | 5/152 | C0340000000015200005               | Kouga LM          | 4    |

# 31 Appendix J: Curriculum Vitae

# 31.1 Dr Malcolme Logie

# Dr. Malcolme Logie Principal and Managing Director MSc (Botany); PhD (Biotechnology), Rhodes

Malcolme Logie has over 12 years experience in the field of Environmental Management with extensive experience in the fields of Industrial Environmental Management; Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems; and Environmental Auditing and Assessments (environmental site assessments, environmental impact assessments, systems certification), in South Africa, Mocambique, Namibia, Angola, Ghana, Zambia, Egypt, The Czech Republic, The Slovak Republic and Romania.

Malcolme has wide-ranging experience primarily in the following sectors:

- Automotive sector
- Beverages
- Chemicals & chemical products
- Civil and mechanical engineering
- Electricity & water supply
- Metals refining & processing
- Mining & quarrying
- Pulp & paper
- Telecommunications

Malcolme's project experience largely falls into the following broad areas:

Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Malcolme's experience includes management system design and implementation and also certification audits across a wide range of industrial and mining sectors in South Africa, Mocambique, Angola, Zambia and Romania.

Environmental Site Assessments

Malcolme has been the project leader on many Phase I and II ESA's that have been undertaken in accordance with the ASTM standards, at several industrial facilities in South Africa.

#### Environmental Auditing

Malcolme's auditing experience includes ISO 14001, OHSAS 18001 and ISO 9001 certification level audits; legal compliance, and environmental performance audits across a wide range of industrial and mining sectors in South Africa, Mocambique, Namibia, Angola, Ghana, Zambia, Egypt, The Czech Republic and Romania.

Environmental Impact Assessments

Malcolme has managed a broad range of environmental impact assessments ranging from: industrial facilities, telecommunication networks, electrification networks, transportation infrastructure, waste sites and water supply.

# **Professional Affiliations & Registrations**

- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Scientist) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP).
- Professional Member of the South African Institute of Ecologists and Environmental Scientists (SAIE&ES)
- Certification Board of Environmental Assessment Practitioners of South Africa
- International Association of Impact Assessors (IAIASA)
- Royal Society of South Africa
- South African Association of Botanists (SAAB)
- Phycology Society of South Africa (PSSA)
- South African Auditor & Training Certification Association (SAATCA) EMS Verification Auditor
- Bureau Veritas Quality International Lead EMS Auditor

#### South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions

 Malcolme is a member of the Education Committee of South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) for the registration of Professional Natural Scientist.

### Rhodes University Investec Schools of Business

- Malcolme sits on the Advisory Board for the Rhodes University Investec Schools of Business which provides advice and directs the strategic planning and continual development of the business school.
- Malcolme lectures at the MBA class at the Rhodes University Investec Schools of Business on safety, health environmental management in the industrial and business environments.

### **Fields of Competence**

- Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems
- Industrial Environmental Management
- Environmental Site Assessments

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

#### Environmental Impact Assessments

### Education

- PhD (Biotechnology) 1995
- MSc (Botany), 1992
- BSc Honours (Botany), 1990
- BSc (Plant Science & Biochemistry), 1989

#### **Key Projects**

Recent key projects include:

# South African Breweries Millers (SAB Miller)

- Ursus Breweries, Romania (SAB Miller), where Malcolme is responsible for the development and implementation of a Safety, Health & Environmental Management System at four breweries and a depot.
- Plzeňský Prazdroj, Czech Republic (SAB Miller), where Malcolme is responsible for the development and implementation of an integrated Safety, Health & Environmental Management System at three breweries.
- Dreher Sörgyárak Zrt, Hungary (SAB Miller), where Malcolme is responsible for the development and implementation of an integrated Safety, Health & Environmental Management System at this brewer.
- Ibhayi Brewery (Port Elizabeth) where an Environmental Management System was designed and implemented at this new state-of-art brewery. During the construction of the brewery Malcolme reviewed all the plans to ensure environmental sustainability

#### BHP Billiton (MOZAL), Mocambique

• Malcolme designed and co-ordinated the implementation of the Environmental Management System at this BHP Billiton aluminium smelter in Maputo, and continues to service this organization environmental management needs.

# Coca-Cola Company

- Malcolme is the appointed SHE Management System Consultant to Coca-Cola Company Southern Africa, responsible for advising of the implementation of a SHE MS compliant with ISO 14001:2004, OHSAS 18001:1999 and the Coca-Cola Worldwide E3 programme.
- Malcolme is guiding to process for the development and implementation of an integrated SHE Management System at Coca-Cola Fortune (Polokwane & Bloemfontein). The management system is based on the requirements of ISO 14001:2004 and OHSAS 18001:1999.

#### Lonmin Platinum, South Africa

Malcolme co-ordinated the design and implementation of the Environmental and Quality Management System at Lonmin's Western
Platinum Refinery in Johannesburg, and also revised and re-establish the EMS at this platinum producers smelter and base metal
refinery near Rustenburg.

#### Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, South Africa.

 For the past eight years Malcolme has been the exclusive environmental management and environmental management systems consultant to this automotive components producer. The production facilities include: foundries, forges, machine shops and manufacturing units.

#### Telkom SA Ltd, South Africa.

 Malcolme was instrumental in establishing the internal environmental assessment guidelines for this national telecommunication service provider, for the placement of telecommunication masts and associated infrastructure. He has also undertaken more than 120 environmental impact assessments of individual telecommunication masts throughout South Africa.

#### Environmental Site Assessments

Malcolme has been the project leader on many Phase I and II ESA's that have been undertaken in accordance with the ASTM standards, at several industrial facilities in South Africa.

#### SHEQ Management Systems Auditing

• Malcolme has in excess of 8600 hours of SHEQ Management Systems auditing. He has audited companies in South Africa, Mocambique, Namibia, Angola, Ghana, Zambia, Egypt, The Czech Republic, The Slovak Republic and Romania.

#### **European Scope of Accreditation**

Malcolme has competency in the following Industrial Sectors:

| 1  | Agriculture, forestry, fisheries                                        | 20 | Ship building                                |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------|
| 2  | Mining & quarrying                                                      | 21 | Aerospace                                    |
| 3  | Beverages & foodstuff industries                                        | 22 | Other transport equipment (automotive, rail) |
| 4  | Textile industries                                                      | 23 | Manufacturing (not classified elsewhere)     |
| 5  | Leather & leather products                                              | 24 | Recycling                                    |
| 6  | Wood industries                                                         | 25 | Electricity supply                           |
| 7  | Pulp, paper & paper products                                            | 26 | Gas supply                                   |
| 10 | Mineral-oil processing                                                  | 27 | Water supply                                 |
| 12 | Chemicals & chemical products                                           | 28 | Construction                                 |
| 13 | Pharmaceuticals                                                         | 30 | Hotels & restaurants                         |
| 14 | Rubber & plastic goods                                                  | 31 | Transport & communication                    |
| 15 | Glass, ceramics, processing of minerals & ores                          | 34 | Research & development                       |
| 16 | Production of cement, lime, gypsum & concrete, lime and gypsum products | 35 | Business services                            |
| 17 | Metals refining & processing, & production of metals                    | 37 | Education                                    |
| 18 | Mechanical engineering                                                  | 39 | Other social services                        |

# 31.2 Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot

# Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant MSc (Marine Biology)

Lee-Anne Proudfoot has experience in the fields of Marine and Coastal Ecology, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), Environmental Impact Assessments, Environmental Site Assessments, Environmental Management Plans, Environmental Auditing, Visual Impact Assessments, Aquatic Impact Assessments and Project Management.

#### Lee-Anne's project experience includes:

#### Environmental Impact Assessments

Lee-Anne assisted in and managed a broad range of scoping & environmental impact assessments ranging from: agri-industrial & industrial facilities, residential & resort developments, golf estates, renewable energy technologies, storm water management, water supply, desalinisation and sewage.

#### Environmental Site Assessments

Lee-Anne has experience in site assessments, field sampling & monitoring, permit applications and in the compilation of reports for prospective land buyers.

### Environmental Management Plans

Lee-Anne has experience in compiling and monitoring the Environmental Management Plans for a wide range of developments. Environmental Auditing

#### Lee-Anne has experience in auditing the environmental compliance of and compiling environmental auditing reports.

#### Geographical Information Systems (GIS)

Lee-Anne has experience in using ArcView, Idrisi and Manifold software in assessing & producing maps, site plans, aerial photographs, etc.

### Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)

Lee-Anne has experience in conducting VIA's and compiling VIA reports.

# Aquatic Impact Assessments (AIA)

Lee-Anne has experience in conducting SASS5 Bio-rapid assessments for Aquatic Impact Assessments.

# Project Management

Lee-Anne has experience in managing projects for a wide range of developments.

#### **Professional Affiliations & Registrations**

- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Scientist) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP).
- International Association of Impact Assessors, South Africa

#### **Fields of Competence**

- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Environmental Site Assessments
- Environmental Management Plans
- Environmental Auditing
- Geographical Information Systems (GIS)
- Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)
- Aquatic Impact Assessments (AIA)
- Project Management

#### Education

- M.Sc. (Marine Biology), Rhodes, 2006
- B.Sc. Honours (Marine Biology), Rhodes, 2003
- B.Sc. (Zoology and Ichthyology), Rhodes, 2002

#### **Key Projects**

#### African Dune Investments (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne is currently undertaking the environmental impact assessment and managing the environmental authorization process for the proposed Woodlands Golf Estate.

# ABSA Development Company/Bigen Africa

Lee-Anne is the project manager for the environmental management component of the Albany Regional Water Services Project African Dune Investments (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne is currently managing the scoping and environmental impact assessment for the environmental authorization of a proposed Wind Turbine Farm.

### Amatola Green Power (Pty) Ltd

Page 158 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Lee-Anne is currently managing the environmental impact assessment for the proposed extraction of landfill gas from three BCM Landfill Sites for the purposes of electricity generation. The Environmental Law Consultancy Lee-Anne assisted in the compilation of a Legal Register for a Chrome Tanning Salts Plant in Merebank, with her focus pertaining to the relevant Occupational Health and Safety legislation. International Finance Corporation Lee-Anne co-ordinated and reviewed the specialist environmental studies required for the environmental impact assessment for the proposed Kalakundi Copper & Cobalt Mine in the Democratic republic of Congo. Carpano Investments (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne was responsible for the environmental management component of the Spatial Development Framework for the proposed Rock Cliff development area south-east of East London Kempston Leisure (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed motor city Edcot Trust (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed motor city Kempston Leisure (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne is the Environmental Control Officer for the proposed motor city development. Wild Coast Ski Boat Club Lee-anne undertook the renewal application for a boat launching permit and prepared the requested environmental management plan for the Hole in the Wall Launch Site Wild Coast Fishing Co-operative Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed aguaculture facility Wild Coast Fishing Co-operative Lee-Anne conducted and managed the scoping assessment for a proposed fish processing factory Alvitex 103 (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne assisted on the environmental impact assessment for the proposed resort development. Rakel (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne managed the environmental impact assessment for desalination plants servicing the proposed resort developments Alvitex 103 (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne managed the environmental impact assessment for desalination plants servicing the proposed resort developments Leisure Homes for Senior Citizens Lee-Anne managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed extension of a retirement village Fire Ring Lee-Anne was involved in the compilation of a site assessment report for the prospective purchasing of land Blue Beacon Investments (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental authorization process for the Connemara Housing Complex Buffalo City Municipality - Waste Management

#### Lee-Anne assisted in the environmental audit process on the Buffalo City Regional Waste Disposal Site, focussing on issues such as operations and water-quality monitoring.

#### **Buffalo City Development Agency**

Lee-Anne was responsible for the environmental assessment component of the Nahoon Mouth and Sports Precinct Local Spatial Framework Plan.

#### Southern Palace Investments 414 (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the scoping and environmental impact assessment for environmental authorization for a proposed mixed use development for the purposes of a hospital, retirement village and church.

# **Nuffield Trust**

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental impact assessment for the environmental authorization of a proposed Yellowwood Heights Residential Development **Riverleigh VII** 

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the Scoping Assessment for a proposed mixed use development for the purposes of entry level residential, office and retail.

#### True Group Building (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental impact assessment for the environmental authorization of a proposed light industrial site.

# 31.3 Mr Conroy van der Riet

# Mr. Conroy van der Riet Senior Environmental Consultant BSc Honours (Environmental Geography)

Conroy van der Riet has more than 4 years experience in the fields of Marine and Terrestrial Ecology, Geography, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), Mining, Environmental Impact Assessments, Environmental Site Assessments, Environmental Management Plans, Environmental Management Systems, Environmental Auditing, Visual Impact Assessments, Site Rehabilitation, Water Use Licensing, Waste Licensing and project management throughout South Africa.

Conroy's project experience includes:

Environmental Impact Assessments

Conroy assisted in and managed a broad range of environmental impact assessments ranging from: agri-industrial & industrial facilities, residential & resort developments, golfing estates, informal settlement planning & formalisations, storm water management, water supply, desalinisation and sewage. *Environmental Site Assessments* 

Conroy has experience in many Phase I and II site assessments in accordance with ASTM Standards, SASS 5 freshwater aquatic systems assessments, field sampling & monitoring, permit applications and in the compilation of reports for prospective land buyers.

Environmental Management Plans

Conroy has experience in compiling and monitoring the Environmental Management Plans for a wide range of developments.

Environmental Management Systems

Conroy's experience includes Environmental Management System design and implementation, legal compliance audits, and risk assessments in compliance with relevant ISO Standards.

Environmental Auditing

Conroy's auditing experience includes ISO 14001, OHSAS 18001 and ISO 9001 certification level audits; legal compliance, and environmental performance audits across a wide range of industrial sectors in South Africa.

Geographical Information Systems (GIS)

Conroy has experience in using ArcView, Idrisi and Manifold software in assessing & producing environmental sensitivity maps, site plans, aerial photographs, satellite imagery, etc.

Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)

Conroy has experience in conducting VIA's and compiling VIA reports.

Site Rehabilitation

Conroy has experience in the rehabilitation of a variety of disturbed areas.

Water Use Licensing

Conroy has experience in a range of Water Use License application and related projects.

Waste Licensing

Conroy has experience in Waste License Applications for a range of projects

Project Management

Conroy has experience in managing projects for a wide range of developments.

# **Professional Affiliations & Registrations**

- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Scientist) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP).
- International Association of Impact Assessors, South Africa

# **Fields of Competence**

- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Environmental Management Plans
- Environmental Site Assessments
- Environmental Management Systems
- Environmental Auditing
- Geographical Information Systems (GIS)
- Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)
- Site Rehabilitation
- Water Use Licensing
- Waste Licensing
- Project Management

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

#### Education

- BSc Hons (Environmental Geography) NMMU, 2006
- BSc (Zoology and Geography) NMMU, 2005

#### **Employment Record**

• Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc: 2006 – Present:

#### **Key Projects**

### PG Bison

Conroy assisted in the preparation of an Environmental Aspects Register, inclusive on significance assessment and proposed mitigation/management strategies for all the PG Bison activities at the board plant in Ugie, Eastern Cape for purposes of implementation of an Environmental Management System.

#### Kraft Foods SA

Conroy conducted the Phase I Environmental Site Assessment n in accordance with the ASTM standards, and assisted in the preparation of an Environmental Aspects Register, inclusive on significance assessment and proposed mitigation/management strategies for all the Kraft Foods SA – Tunney Plant's activities for purposes of implementation of an Environmental Management System.

#### Goodyear SA

Conroy managed the Scoping process for the proposed installation of Underground Storage Vessels at the Goodyear SA factory.

# Pragma Africa (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the removal of underground fuel storage vessels.

# Buffalo City Municipality – Waste Management

Conroy assisted in the environmental audit process on the Buffalo City Regional Waste Disposal Site, focussing on issues such as construction, operations and air-quality monitoring.

## SANRAL

Conroy is managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed improvement of National Route 02, Section 18 for the South African National Roads Agency Limited. Conroy is also managing the mining permit applications of the borrow pits for the proposed road improvement, and has been appointed to act as Environmental Control Officer for the implementation of the project.

# Bigen Africa (Pty) Ltd & Ndlambe Local Municipality

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed Port Alfred Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade project. Conroy has also been appointed to act as the Environmental Control Officer for the implementation of the project.

#### Uhambiso

Conroy managed the environmental authorization and Waste License Application process for the proposed Tsolo Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade project.

#### Chris Hani District Municipality - Bulk Services

Conroy is currently managing the environmental authorization and Waste License Application process for the proposed upgrading of the Bulk Services for the proposed Rathwick Development, Queenstown, inclusive of the Waste Water Treatment Works, Water Treatment Works, Stormwater and associated infrastructure.

#### Chris Hani District Municipality – Water Supply

Conroy is currently managing the environmental authorization process for the Water Supply Backlog projects in the Cluster 2 area of the Chris Hani District Municipality.

#### Alvitex 103 (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed golfing estate development and assisted in the environmental authorization for the sewage works servicing the proposed resort developments, and.

# African Dune Investments

Conroy assisted in the environmental authorization for the proposed golf estate development.

# Thynk Property Partners (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed retail & residential development.

#### Eskom

Conroy is currently managing the environmental authorization process for the proposed upgrading of the Qumbu Substation and associated infrastructure.

#### Buffalo City Municipality - Planning and Economic Development

Conroy managed the environmental authorization for various settlement planning & formalization projects in the Amathole district.

### The Diocese of Grahamstown

Conroy managed the environmental authorization for the proposed rezoning and residential development of the St Lukes Mission Land.

# Bunker Hills Investments (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental management plan for the proposed residential development.

# Rakel (Pty) Ltd

Conroy assisted in managing the environmental authorization for the proposed residential development and assisted in the environmental impact assessment for the proposed desalination plant servicing the proposed residential development.

# Rapitrade (Pty) Ltd

Conroy assisted in managing the environmental management plan for the proposed residential development and managed the applications to the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and the Department of Water Affairs & Forestry.

# Golden Falls (Pty) Ltd

Conroy assisted in the environmental authorization and the environmental management plan for the proposed residential development. Beautiful Connections (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization for a proposed wildlife resort in the Queenstown area and the proposed development of Eco-Type chalets in the East London area.

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

#### **Riverleigh VII cc**

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed warehousing and light industrial manufacturing processes developments.

### Purple Moss 29 (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the rehabilitation of the Quenera River bank on the site and the environmental authorization process for the proposed township establishment consisting of business, mixed use and residential areas.

# Silicon Smelters (Pty) Ltd (FerroAtlantica)

Conroy managed the environmental impact assessment process and CAPCO permit applications for various charcoal burners in the East Cape, West Cape, Free State, North-West, Limpopo and Gauteng Provinces.

#### Wild Coast Fishing Co-operative

Conroy assisted in the environmental authorization for the proposed fish works factory.

### ELGC

Conroy managed the EIA Process and prepared the rehabilitation management plan for the proposed realignment of the 6<sup>th</sup> fairway & minor upgrades in order to upgrade the East London Golf Club (ELGC).

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242; Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za; Website: http://www.besc.co.za This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**END** 

Page 163 of 163

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242; Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za; Website: http://www.besc.co.za